

SISHEN IRON ORE MINE AUDIT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLANS

Sishen Iron Ore Mine

Prepared for: Sishen Iron Ore Company (Pty) Ltd



SLR Project No.: 720.01117.00009
Report No.: 1
Revision No.: 1
February 2022

DOCUMENT INFORMATION

Title	Sishen Iron Ore Environmental Authorisations and Environmental Management Plans Audit
Project Manager	Michele Kilbourn Louw
Project Manager Email	mkilbournlouw@slrconsulting.com
Author	Reinett Mogotshi
Reviewer	Edward Perry
Keywords	EA, EMP, Audit, Compliance
Status	Draft
Report No.	1
SLR Company	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

DOCUMENT REVISION RECORD

Rev No.	Issue Date	Description	Issued By
A	December 2021	Audit Report	MKL
B	February 2022	Revised Audit report	RM

REPORT SIGN OFF AND APPROVALS



Michele Kilbourn Louw
(Project Manager)



Edward Perry
(Reviewer)

BASIS OF REPORT

This document has been prepared by an SLR Group company with reasonable skill, care and diligence, and taking account of the manpower, timescales and resources devoted to it by agreement with **Sishen Iron Ore Company** as part or all of the services it has been appointed by the Client to carry out. It is subject to the terms and conditions of that appointment.

SLR shall not be liable for the use of or reliance on any information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this document for any purpose by any person other than the Client. Reliance may be granted to a third party only in the event that SLR and the third party have executed a reliance agreement or collateral warranty.

Information reported herein may be based on the interpretation of public domain data collected by SLR, and/or information supplied by the Client and/or its other advisors and associates. These data have been accepted in good faith as being accurate and valid.

SLR disclaims any responsibility to the Client and others in respect of any matters outside the agreed scope of the work.

The copyright and intellectual property in all drawings, reports, specifications, bills of quantities, calculations and other information set out in this report remain vested in SLR unless the terms of appointment state otherwise.

This document may contain information of a specialised and/or highly technical nature and the Client is advised to seek clarification on any elements which may be unclear to it.

Information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this document should only be relied upon in the context of the whole document and any documents referenced explicitly herein and should then only be used within the context of the appointment.

CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION.....	1
2. BACKGROUND	2
3. OBJECTIVES OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUDIT REPORT	5
4. DETAILS OF THE AUDITOR(S)	5
4.1 DETAILS OF THE AUDITORS THAT PREPARED THE REPORT	5
4.2 EXPERTISE OF THE AUDIT TEAM	5
5. APPROACH AND METHODOLOGY	6
5.1 AUDIT SCOPE.....	6
5.2 AUDIT LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	7
5.3 ASSESSMENT PERIOD	8
5.4 DOCUMENTS REVIEWED	8
5.5 ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY	8
5.6 EVALUATION CRITERIA.....	9
6. SUMMARY OF AUDIT FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	9
6.1 LEVEL OF COMPLIANCE AGAINST THE EAS	9
6.1.1 Summary of Findings	9
6.2 LEVEL OF COMPLIANCE AGAINST THE EMPrs	11
6.2.1 Summary of Findings for all Sishen EMPrs.....	11
6.2.2 Summary of Findings - Sishen Mine EAs	13
6.2.3 Summary of Findings – Sishen Mine EMPrs.....	13
7. AREAS REQUIRING IMPROVEMENT.....	16
8. PROGRESS AGAINST PREVIOUS AUDIT FINDINGS	21
9. ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS	21
10. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS	21
10.1 Continued Appropriateness and Effectiveness of the EA and EMPr.....	22
11. DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE	23

LIST OF TABLES

TABLE 1-1: ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS FOR SISHEN MINE	1
TABLE 4-1: DETAILS OF THE AUDITORS (FOR THE FULL SISHEN AUDIT).....	5
TABLE 5-1: AUDIT REPORT REQUIREMENTS AS PER APPENDIX 7 OF GOVERNMENT NOTICE REGULATION (GNR) 982 OF 2014	7
TABLE 5-2: COMPLIANCE CATEGORIES.....	9
TABLE 6-1: EA SUMMARY OF LEVEL OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE TOTAL NUMBER OF EA CONDITIONS	10
TABLE 6-2: SUMMARY OF LEVEL OF EMPr COMPLIANCE	11
TABLE 8-1: COMPARATIVE AUDIT RESULTS YEAR ON YEAR.	21
TABLE 11-1: EA COMPLIANCE CHECKLIST	26
TABLE 11-2: EMPr COMPLIANCE CHECKLIST	268

LIST OF FIGURES

FIGURE 2-1: SISHEN IRON ORE MINE LOCAL SETTING	3
FIGURE 2-2: SISHEN IRON ORE MINE SITE	4
FIGURE 6-1: PERCENTAGE COMPLIANCE PER AUDIT CATEGORY IN TERMS OF THE 1 346 EA CONDITIONS	10
FIGURE 6-2: COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE EA CONDITIONS (NOT APPLICABLE CONDITIONS REMOVED)	11
FIGURE 6-3: COMPLIANCE IN TERMS OF ALL EMPR CONDITIONS	12
FIGURE 6-4: COMPLIANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE EMPR CONDITIONS (NOT APPLICABLE REMOVED).....	13
FIGURE 6-5: GRAPHIC DEPICTING THE INDIVIDUAL COMPLIANCE RANKINGS FOR THE ASSESSED EMPRS	14
FIGURE 6-6: GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION OF THE INDIVIDUAL EA COMPLIANCE AUDIT FINDINGS.	15

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A: EA AND EMPR CHECKLISTS	25

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Acronym / Abbreviation	Definition
DMR	Department of Mineral Resources
DMRE	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
GNR	Government Notice Regulation
HME	Heavy Mining Equipment
LDV	Light Delivery vehicle
MPRDA	Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)
MR	Mining right
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998)
NPAES	National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy
RWD	Waste Rock Dump
SEP	Sishen Expansion Project
Sishen	Sishen Iron Ore Company (Pty) Ltd
SLR	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
SWEP	South-Western Expansion Project
WULA	Water Use License Application

Sishen Mine Environmental Authorisations and Environmental Management Plans Audit 2021

1. INTRODUCTION

Sishen Iron Ore Company (Pty) Ltd (Sishen) appointed SLR Consulting (Pty) Ltd (SLR) as an independent environmental consultant to undertake an external compliance audit against its Sishen Iron Ore Mine operations and compile an audit report according to the requirements of the National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) as amended (NEMA).

This report presents the findings of the compliance audit completed for the various Environmental Authorisations (EAs) and Environmental Management Programmes (EMPrs) held by Sishen for the period between December 2020 and November 2021. A list of the EAs and EMPrs pertinent to Sishen Mine is provided in Table 1-1 below, Figure 2-1 shows the locality of the Sishen Iron Ore Mine, whilst Figure 2-2 provides the Sishen mining right areas that were covered during the audit (Sishen Airfield, SWEP, SEP, Moolman's workshops, waste sorting facility, HME etc).

Table 1-1: Environmental Authorisations for Sishen Mine

	Environmental Authorisations	Reference Number	Year issued
1	Erection of a small crusher	NNO 25/19, SIS/1/2001	2006
2	Construction of a pipeline for bulk water supply from 3 boreholes	NNO 25/19, SIS/2/2001	2006
3	Erection of a recovery yard	NNO 25/19, SIS/1/2001	2006
4	Coincidental burning of Linatex	NNO25/19, KUR 1/02	2008
5	Expansion of a railway servitude	NNO 25/19, SIS 2/04	2007
6	EIA approval: construction of a new road connecting to an existing u-shaped gravel road	NNO 25/19, NC/KAT1/46/2005	2009
7	Proposed extension of the existing airstrip at Sishen	NC/KGA/GAM1/KAT8/11/2007	2007
8	Proposed upgrade of Sishen airfield	NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/000094/2011	2012
9	Installation of six 1.5 million litre diesel tanks – new arrival/departure building	NNO 25/19 NC/KGA/SIS3/21/2008	2009
10	Proposed new groundwater export pipe	NNO 25/19 NC/JTG/KATHU/SIS1/2010	2010
11	Amended authorisation - groundwater export pipeline	NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2010	2013
12	Expansion of infrastructure	NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU01/2010	2010
13	New opencast development and associated infrastructure for the extraction of iron ore (Lylyveld South).	NNO 25/19 NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009	2011

	Environmental Authorisations	Reference Number	Year issued
14	Lylyveld alternative haul road	NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009	2013
15	Amendment to Lylyveld alternative haul road	NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 (Amendment 2)	2015
16	Development of new waste rock dumps at Sishen	NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2012 NCP/EIA/0000130/2012	2013
17	Development of a 5th and 6th diesel storage and heavy mining equipment diesel filling station (new HME filling station)	NC/EIA/JTG/GAM/KAT/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/0000115/2011	2014
18	Stormwater environmental authorisation	NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013 NCP/EIA/0000254/2013	2014
19	Pit & dump extension & EMPr consolidation	NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR	2018
20	EA for the RWD	NC 30/5/1/2/2/(10056) EM	2017
21	Dingleton decommissioning	NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM	2017
22	+43 Low Grade Project	NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM	2020
23	Lylyveld Expansion Project 2020	NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/(259) MR	2020

2. BACKGROUND

Sishen Mine is an open pit mine operated by Sishen (a subsidiary of Anglo American's Kumba Iron Ore) and is situated near the town of Kathu in the Northern Cape Province (Figure 2-1). The mine started in 1953 providing ore to domestic steel mills and, following additional exploration and the development of the Sishen-Saldanha railway line, iron ore was first exported in 1976. Sishen produces predominantly high-grade haematite lump and sinter fines for export.

Sishen is the registered owner of the mining right issued by the Minister of Mineral Resources 5 May 2008, (NC 259 MR), for the mining of iron ore at the Sishen Mine and the mining right is valid until 2039. Environmental and Mining Legislation has been evolving over the life of the Sishen Mine. The first EMPr was produced in 2002 and since then several additional EAs and EMPrs have been issued to Sishen Mine in terms of Section 24 of the NEMA for the development of new infrastructure for the mine. Although the consolidation of the original and other EMPrs was undertaken in 2017, there are still 3 additional EMPrs, and 23 EAs (as listed in Table 1-1) that are required to be audited annually.

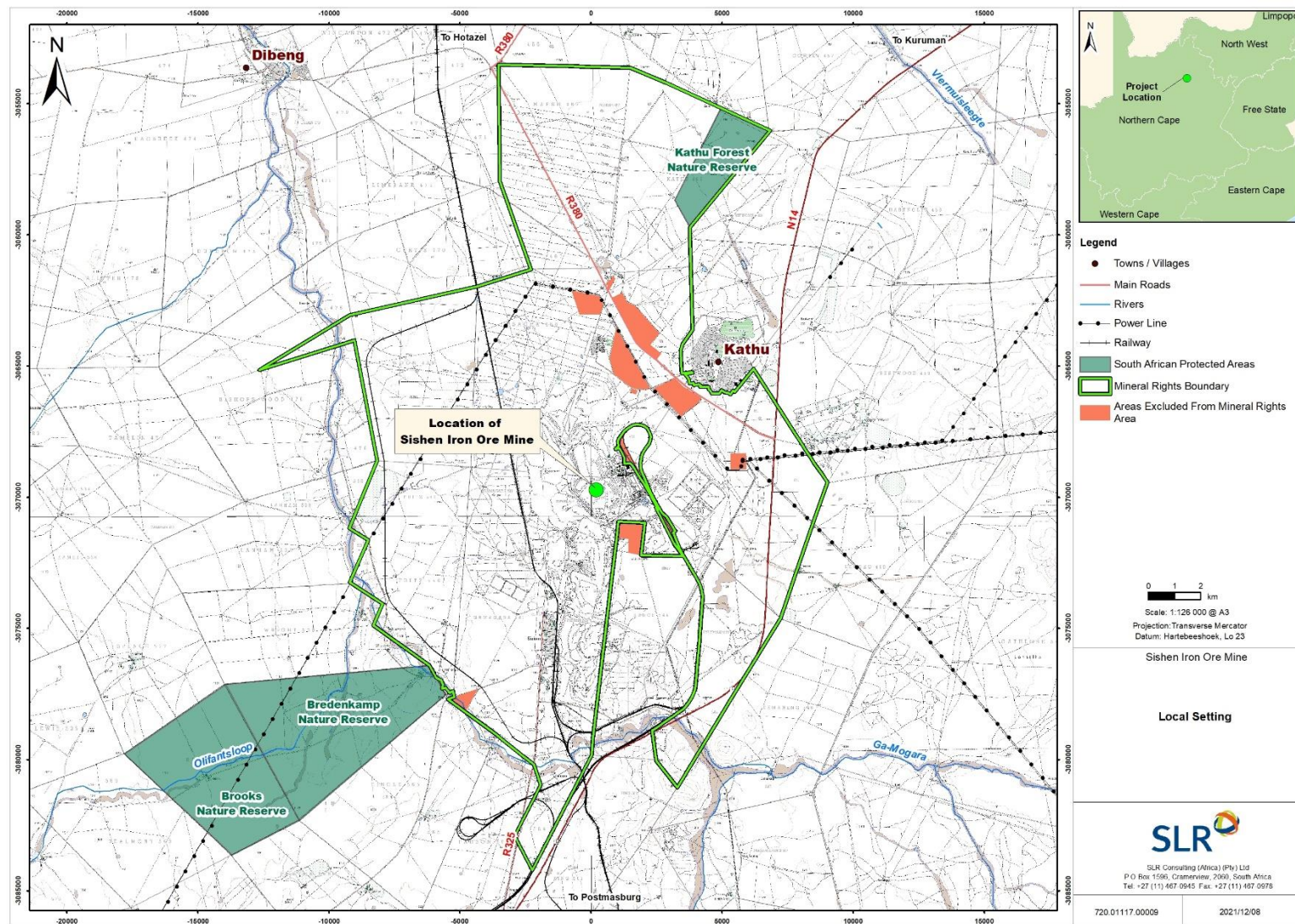


Figure 2-1: Sishen Iron Ore Mine Local Setting



Figure 2-2: Sishen Iron Ore Mine Site

3. OBJECTIVES OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUDIT REPORT

In accordance with Regulation 982 – Appendix 7 of NEMA, the environmental audit objectives include:

- Assessing the level of compliance with the conditions of the EA and EMPr and including measures and recommendations to be implemented to attend to any non-compliances;
- Identifying and assessing any new impacts and risks as a result of undertaking the activity; and
- Evaluating the continued appropriateness and effectiveness of the EMPr, including identifying shortcomings or the need to change mitigation measures in the EMPr.

4. DETAILS OF THE AUDITOR(S)

4.1 DETAILS OF THE AUDITORS THAT PREPARED THE REPORT

In accordance with Section 34(2(a) of NEMA, an Environmental Audit Report needs to be prepared by an independent person with relevant environmental auditing experience. The details of the auditors that were involved in the preparation of this Environmental Audit Report are included in Table 4-1 below.

SLR does not have any interest in the project other than fair payment for consulting services rendered as part of the environmental audit process and has declared its independence as required by the NEMA, EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, in Section 11.

Table 4-1: Details of the auditors (for the full Sishen audit)

Name	Role	Contact details
Edward Perry	Overall review	eperry@slrconsulting.com
Michele Kilbourn Louw	Project manager	mkilbournlouw@slrconsulting.com
Edwynn Louw	Auditor – WUL & AEL	011 – 467 0945
Reinett Mogotshi	Auditor – EAs and EMPrs	
Mavisha Nariansamy	Auditor – EAs and external contractors	

4.2 EXPERTISE OF THE AUDIT TEAM

Project Director: Edward Perry

Edward Perry has worked in environmental consultancy for over 20 years for a wide range of public and private sector clients and has been involved with Environmental and Social Impact Assessments and EAs throughout Africa. He has been Project Director of ESIA's for a wide range of facilities including renewable energy facilities; metal extractive industries; large water storage schemes; new mines, and extensions to mines. Ed has also undertaken a wide range of environmental audits including due diligence audits, EMPr audits, and over 20 international cyanide code audits of mines throughout Africa. These audits include assessing ESIA's and associated documentation against the requirements of the International Finance Corporation Performance Standards. Edward is a registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner with the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa, and a registered auditor with the Institute of Environmental Management and Assessment.

Project Manager: Michele Kilbourn Louw

Michele Kilbourn Louw has more than 23 years' as an environmental consultant and environmental project manager mainly in exploration, feasibility studies and the development of large multifaceted green- and brownfields mine construction projects, and their related linear infrastructure (power, water, roads), much of which has been in Namibia. Michele has experience in the development, implementation, and auditing of environmental monitoring and management systems. She has also led, or managed, EIAs and EMPs to Equator Principles and World Bank standards.

Auditor: Edwynn Louw

Edwynn Louw has more than 10 years of experience in environmental authorisation and management processes within the South African mining industry. He has worked on many authorisation processes with a focus on water management and has drafted water use licences for various mining related companies including West Wits, Tshipi E Ntle, Black Mountain Mining and various associated projects for water service providers, namely the Gert Sibande District Municipality and Sedibeng: Vaal Gamagara. Edwynn has been involved in several mine audits, specialising on water use license commitments. He was involved in the Kolomela Mine basic assessments to consolidate all existing EMPs and WULs to consolidate all existing water uses and include additional water uses in 2013.

Auditor: Reinett Mogotshi

Reinett has 6 years' experience in undertaking Environmental Impact Assessments in the agriculture, oil and gas, telecommunication, infrastructure, and renewable energy and mining sector. She has experience working in South Africa, Namibia, Equatorial Guinea, Angola, Benin, Zambia and Zimbabwe. Reinett's primary focus has been in the execution and management of environmental authorisation processes, waste management and Environmental Management Programs as required by environmental legislation.

Auditor: Mavisha Nariansamy

Mavisha Nariansamy began her career working at the Department of Environmental Affairs in Chief Directorate: Protected Areas Systems Management. There she gained experience drafting National Norms and Standard's for mining in protected areas, reviewing EIAs for proposed listed activities in protected areas and updating the NPAES database. She has more than 6 years of experience in the civil engineering and environmental consulting field gaining experience in the mining, power, linear infrastructure, and water sectors. The current role focuses on servicing clients in the mining sector undertaking the management and execution of Environmental authorisations (EIA and scoping, EMPr Amendments, Basic Assessment), compilation of management plans, risk assessments, compliance auditing, monitoring and permitting.

5. APPROACH AND METHODOLOGY

5.1 AUDIT SCOPE

The April 2014 amendment to the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations introduced the requirement for the auditing for all EAs and EMPs to take effect on 8 December 2014. This audit is undertaken as an annual compliance audit to ensure Sishen's compliance against the EA and EMPr and has been structured to meet the requirements of Regulation 34 of the EIA Regulations, 2014.

The objective of the audit was to:

- Assess the level of compliance with the conditions of the EA and EMPr;
- Assess the extent to which the avoidance, management and mitigation measures provided for in the EMPr achieve the objectives and outcomes laid out in these documents;
- Identify and assess any new impacts and risks that result from undertaking the activity;
- Identify the need for any changes to the avoidance, management and mitigation measures provided for in the EMPr;
- Monitor the progress made on findings from the 2020 audit; and
- Make recommendations in order to achieve compliance in terms of the EA and EMPr.

5.2 AUDIT LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

In accordance with Regulation 34 (1) of the EIA Regulations (GNR. 982) of 2014, the holder of an Environmental Authorisation (EA) in terms of the NEMA (as amended) and EMPr approved in terms of the MPRDA must, during the period which the EA and EMPr remain valid:

- Ensure compliance with the conditions of the EA and EMP, is audited; and
- Submit an environmental audit report to the relevant competent authority.

Regulation 34 (1) provides for the auditing of an environmental authorisation, EMPr and closure plan. Furthermore, Appendix 7 of Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 982 outlines the required audit report content Table 5-1. The report has also been aligned with requirements for a performance assessment as contemplated in regulation 55 (1) (c) of the MPRDA regulations.

Table 5-1: Audit Report Requirements as per Appendix 7 of Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 982 of 2014

Sub-Section	An environmental audit report prepared in terms of these Regulations must contain	Report Section Reference
a	Details of- (i) the independent person who prepared the environmental audit report; and (ii) the expertise of independent person that compiled the environmental audit report.	4.2 EXPERTISE OF THE AUDIT TEAM
b	A declaration that the independent auditor is independent in a form as may be specified by the competent authority.	11 DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE
c	An indication of the scope of, and the purpose for which, the environmental audit report was prepared.	Section 3 Section 5.1
d	A description of the methodology adopted in preparing the environmental audit report.	Section 5.5

Sub-Section	An environmental audit report prepared in terms of these Regulations must contain	Report Reference	Section
e	An indication of the ability of the EMPr, and where applicable, the closure plan to- (i) sufficiently provide for the avoidance, management and mitigation of environmental impacts associated with the undertaking of the activity on an on-going basis; (ii) sufficiently provide for the avoidance, management and mitigation of environmental impacts associated with the closure of the facility; and (iii) ensure compliance with the provisions of environmental authorisation, EMPr, and where applicable, the closure plan.	Section 10.1	
f	A description of any assumptions made, and any uncertainties or gaps in knowledge.	Section 9	
g	A description of any consultation process that was undertaken during the course of carrying out the environmental audit report.	No stakeholder engagement was undertaken	
j	A summary and copies of any comments that were received during any consultation process.	No stakeholder engagement was undertaken	
k	Any other information requested by the competent authority.	None requested	

5.3 ASSESSMENT PERIOD

This report presents the findings of the compliance audit completed for the various EAs as well as the associated EMPrs held by Sishen for the period December 2020 and November 2021.

5.4 DOCUMENTS REVIEWED

A comprehensive set of documentation was provided by Sishen for the audit review. The primary EA's and EMPrs are listed in Table 1-1 above. Additional documents included, amongst others:

- EIAs and their associated EMPrs;
- EMS audits;
- Previous external audit reports;
- Monitoring records;
- Proof of permits;
- Proof of training records;
- Proof of submission records; and
- Closure plans.

5.5 ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY

The report is based on the findings of an assessment conducted by the SLR audit team which included the review of the documentation requested from and provided by Sishen. An assessment checklist was compiled using the conditions of the EAs and the EMPr commitments for the Sishen Mine.

A site visit took place on 2 - 3 November 2012 by three SLR personnel who undertook the physical audit (Reinett Mogotshi, Edwynn Louw, and Mavisha Nariansamy).

Discussions were also held with Sishen mine personnel including Mariette van Niekerk, Hannelie Mitchell, Werner Voigt, Motlalepula Makoloi, and Hannes Hager for the clarification of observations and findings. This report documents the auditor findings in terms of Sishen's compliance with the terms and conditions contained in the EAs and EMPs. Recommendations have been included for any non-compliances that were identified.

5.6 EVALUATION CRITERIA

A simple scoring system was used to quantify compliance against the conditions of the EA and EMP commitments (see [Table 5-2](#)). This method allows for the compliance to be quantified and an overall percentage of compliance to be calculated. The completed checklists in the attached appendices show the compliance category allocated to each of the EA conditions and EMP commitments (Appendix A.)

Table 5-2: Compliance categories

Category	Explanation
Noted*	The commitment is noted and cannot be subjected to audit.
Compliant (C)	Complies with the commitment or condition fully
Partially Compliant (PC)	Complies with some aspects of the commitment or condition but not fully
Non-Compliant (NC)	Does not comply with the commitment or condition
Not Applicable (N/A)	Condition is not applicable to current audit period or scope (e.g. construction or closure)
Not Assessed	Clauses which are outside the scope of the EA and EMP audit (e.g. bye-laws)

**Noted conditions may become applicable in the future and should be considered in the planning of the licensee's action plan.*

6. SUMMARY OF AUDIT FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

This section presents the key findings of Sishen's overall compliance with the conditions of the EA and EMP commitments. The detailed results are presented in Appendix A.

6.1 LEVEL OF COMPLIANCE AGAINST THE EAS

6.1.1 Summary of Findings

The audit findings have been summarised into the following categories: noted, compliant, non-compliant, partially compliant and not applicable as per the key in Table 5-2 above.

At the time of the assessment, of the total 1 346 conditions assessed, Sishen achieved an 37,3 % 'compliant' rate for the Environmental Assessments, 0,3 % of these were 'non-complaint', and 49,7 % of the conditions are considered as 'not applicable' to this audit at this stage (see Table 6-1 and Figure 6-1). The 'not applicable' clauses are generally related to activities that have already been completed, or have yet to commence.

Table 6-1: EA Summary of level of compliance with the total number of EA conditions

Audit category	Compliance with EA conditions	Overall compliance as a %
Noted	151	11,4 %
Compliant	492	37,3 %
Partially Compliant	15	1,1 %
Non-Compliant	6	0,3 %
Not Applicable	656	49,7 %
Not Assessed	2	0,2 %
Total conditions assessed	1 346	100 %

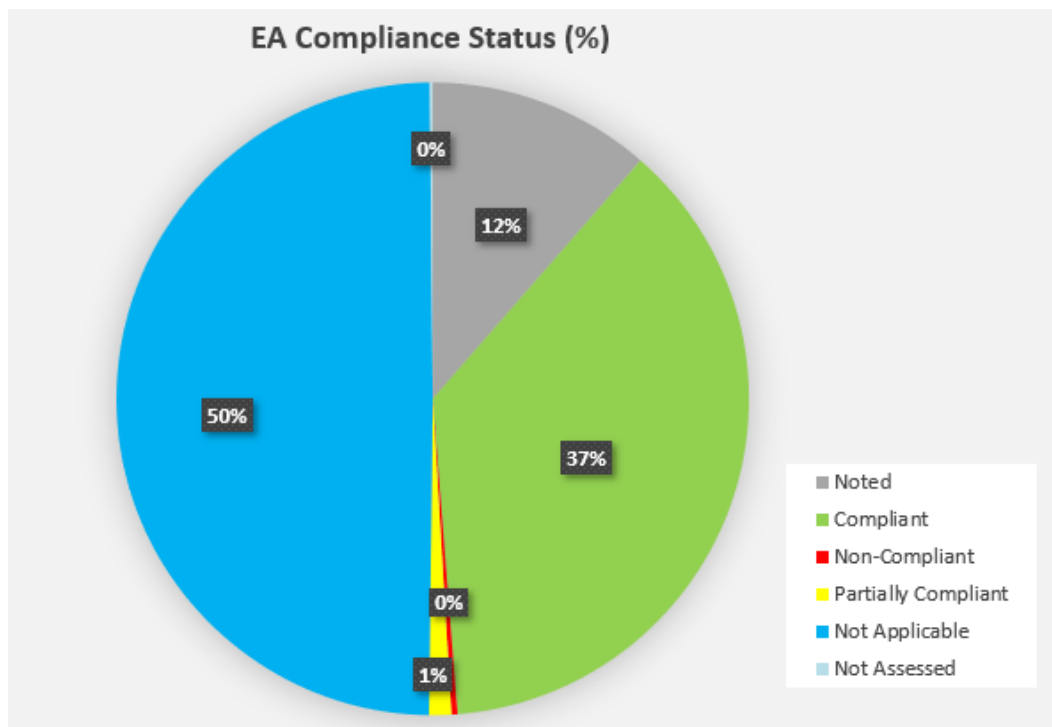


Figure 6-1: Percentage compliance per audit category in terms of the 1 346 EA conditions

Several EA conditions were found to be 'not applicable' at the time of this audit and are generally attributed to clauses that relate specifically to construction and/or closure requirements. If these 'not applicable' clauses are removed, a better reflection of Sishen mine's compliance with the EA conditions is provided (See Figure 6-2).

When 'not applicable' conditions are removed, Sishen achieved a 74 % 'compliant' rate, and an 1% 'non-compliant' rate. Some 15 of the audit findings were ranked as 'noted' or 'not assessed' because they were clauses that could not be audited. Several of the 'non-compliances' are because of Sishen being unable to provide the required documentation. It is suggested that this documentation is obtained and collated for future audits so that it is available when required.

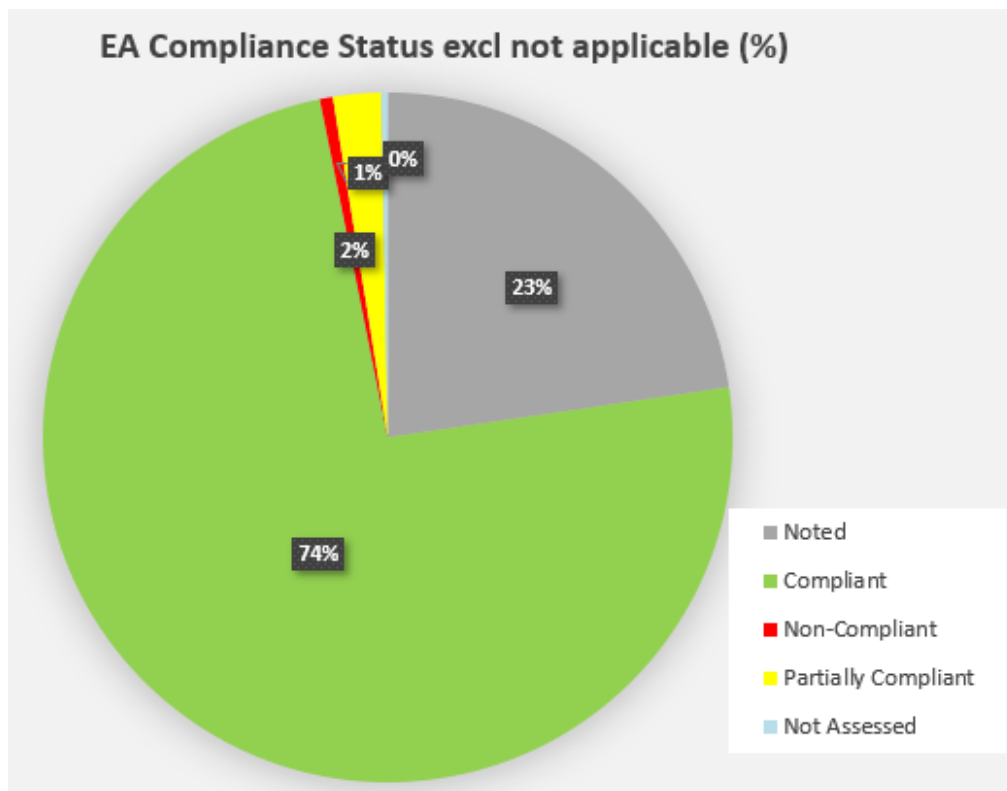


Figure 6-2: Compliance with applicable EA conditions (not applicable conditions removed)

Of the total number of 1 322 clauses, 492 were 'compliant', representing 37,2 % of the total. With the 648 'not applicable' clauses removed, the same 492 'compliant' now show as 74% of the remaining 666 conditions.

6.2 LEVEL OF COMPLIANCE AGAINST THE EMPRS

6.2.1 Summary of Findings for all Sishen EMPRs

At the time of the assessment, Sishen achieved an overall 'compliant' rate of 37% with the conditions of the four EMPRs that were audited, with 53% of the conditions being 'not applicable' to this audit (Table 6-2 and Figure 6-3).

Table 6-2: Summary of level of EMPr compliance

Audit category	Compliance with EMPr conditions	Overall compliance as a %
Noted	38	7%
Compliant	188	37%
Partially Compliant	5	1%
Non-Compliant	9	2%
Not Applicable	269	53%
Not Assessed	1	0%

Audit category	Compliance with EMPr conditions	Overall compliance as a %
Total	510	100%

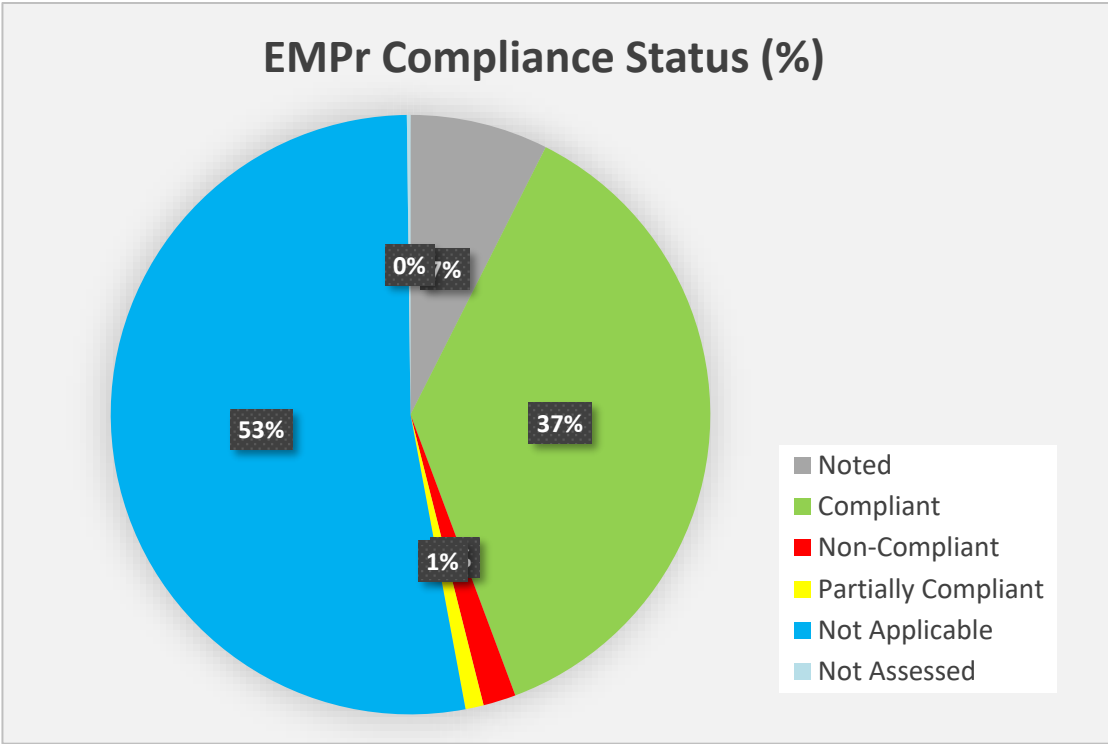


Figure 6-3: Compliance in terms of all EMPr conditions

With the ‘not applicable’ clauses removed, the ‘compliant’ increases to 78% with 4% ‘non-compliant’ conditions noted (Figure 6-4).

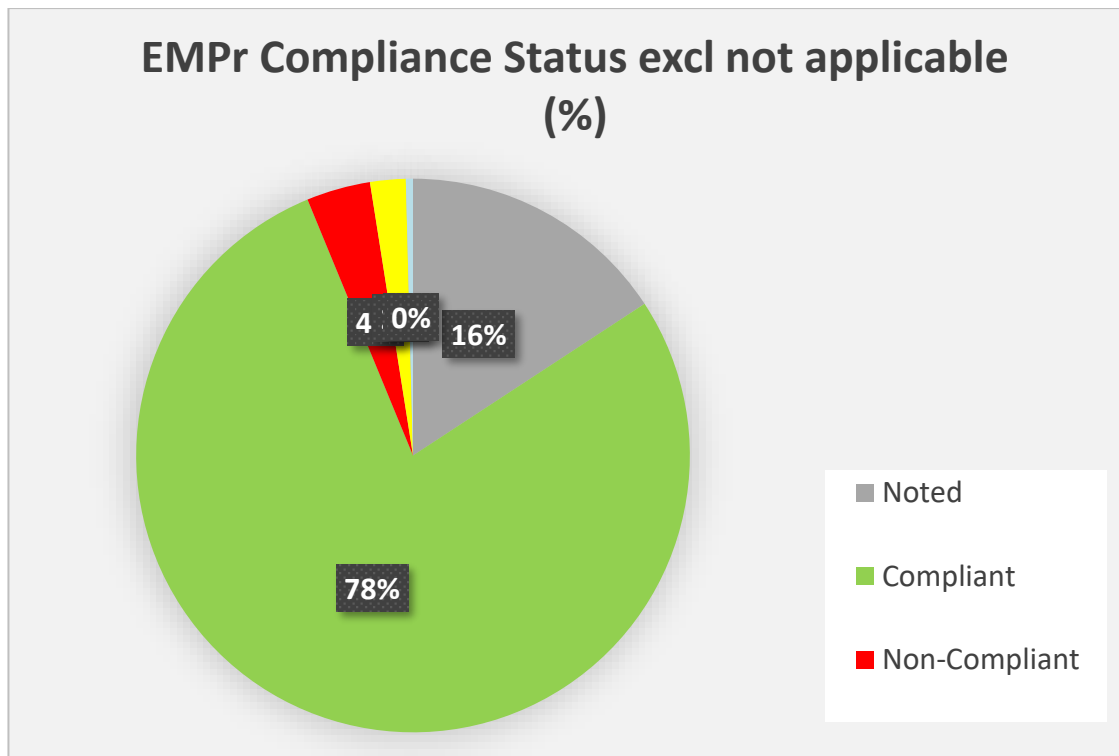


Figure 6-4: Compliance with all applicable EMPr conditions (not applicable removed)

6.2.2 Summary of Findings - Sishen Mine EAs

The combined EAs audit only identified 4 ‘non-compliant’ and 15 ‘partially complaint’ issues. Figure 6-6 shows this graphically, the red columns denoting ‘non-compliant’. Non-compliances were mostly due to the location of the proposed Lylyveld open pit.

6.2.3 Summary of Findings – Sishen Mine EMPrs

Four EMPrs were audited. The 2017 Pit Dump Extension and EMPr Consolidation report is an amalgamation of all the EMPrs that were authorised prior to 2017, and the conditions contained therein are applicable across the Sishen Mine. The village of Dingleton was decommissioned and demolished between 2018 and 2020 and thus all conditions contained in the decommissioning EMPr have been marked as being no longer applicable. The construction of the +43 Low Grade Project and the Lylyveld Expansion Project has yet to begin.

The primary non-compliances in the EMPrs relate to poor waste and hydrocarbon management (see photographs in Section 7).

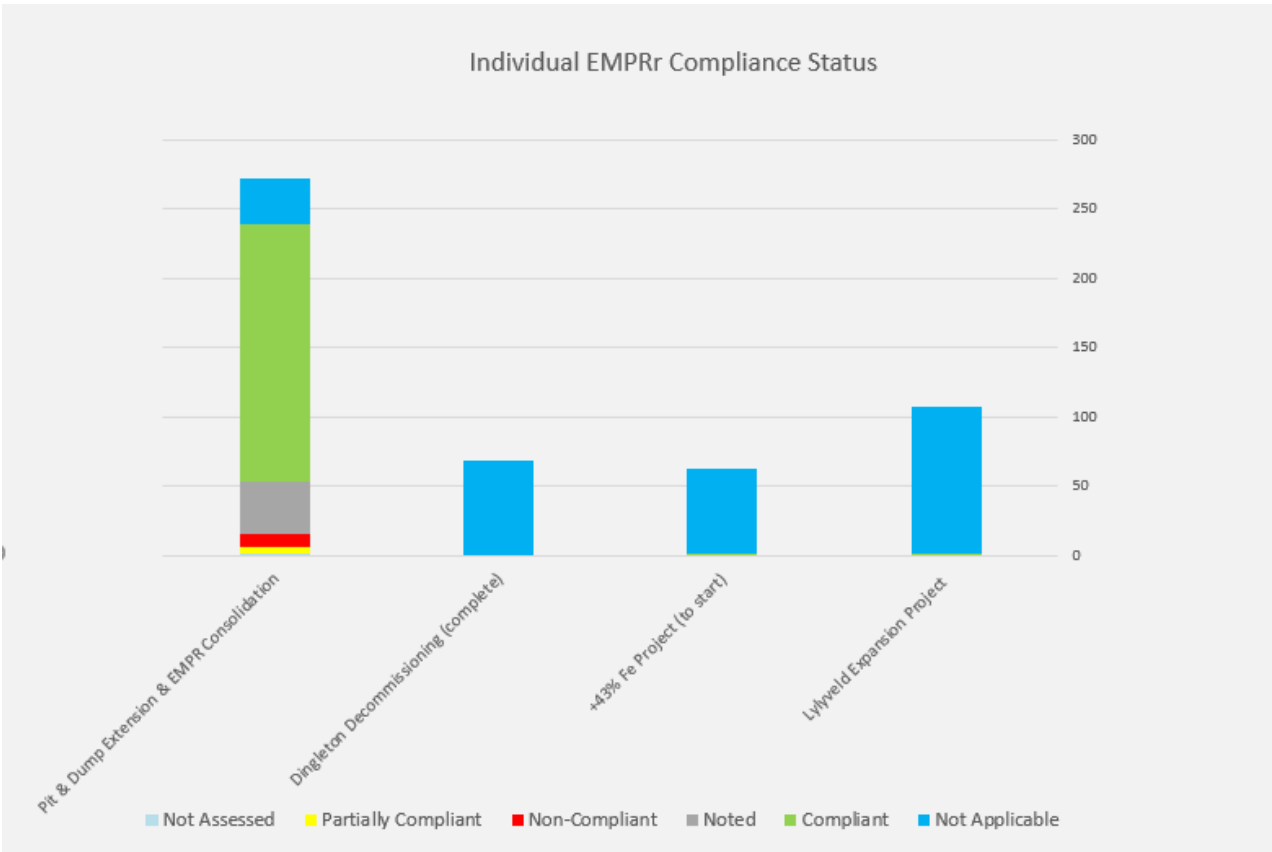


Figure 6-5: Graphic depicting the individual compliance rankings for the assessed EMPPr

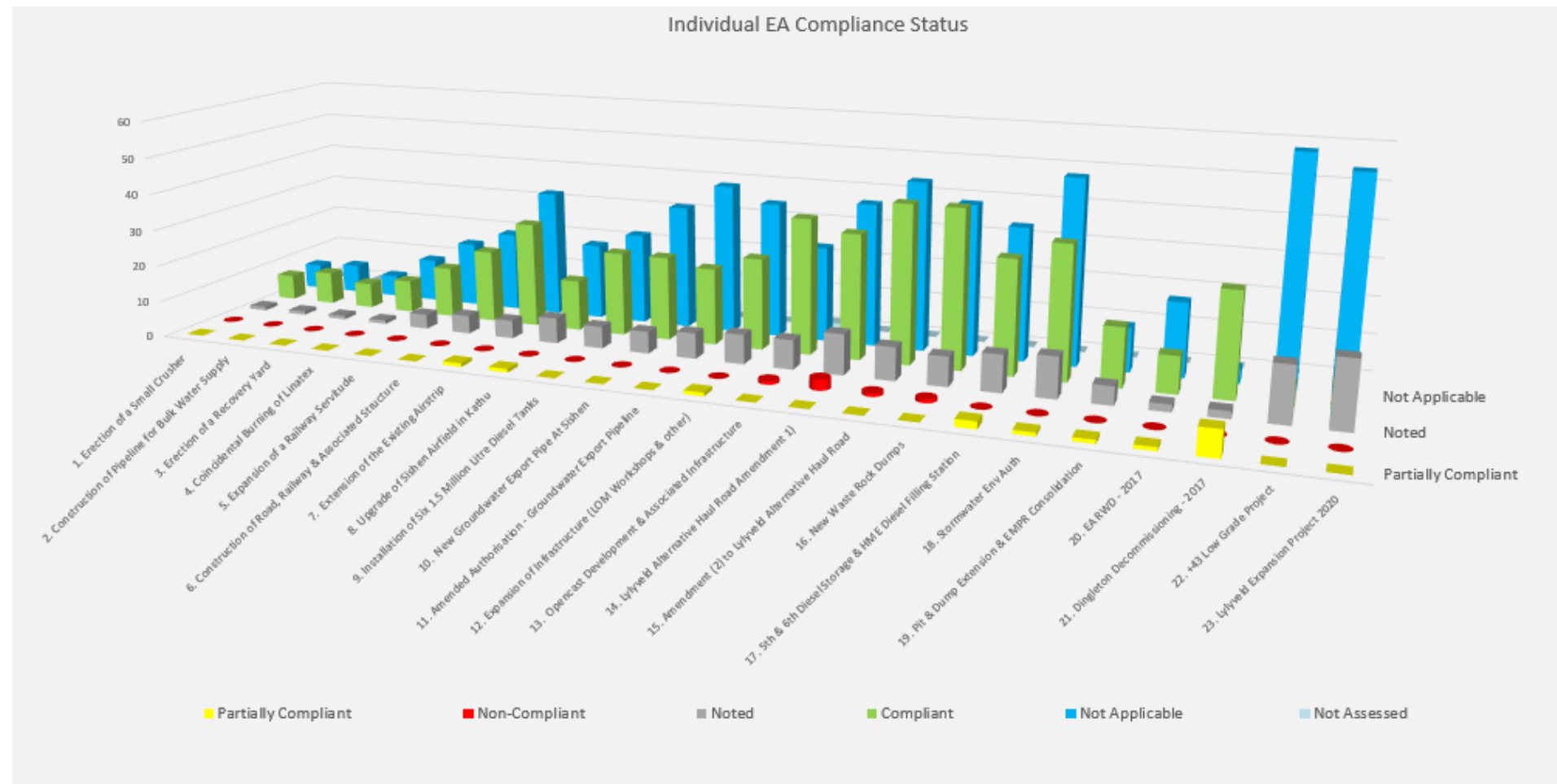


Figure 6-6: Graphic representation of the individual EA compliance audit findings.

7. AREAS REQUIRING IMPROVEMENT

The principal area of non-conformance with the requirements of the EAs and EMPs is related to the storage and handling of waste, particularly hazardous waste, at the waste sorting facility, HME and Aldag Filling Stations, and at Moolman's laydown areas. Storm water management requires improvement in some areas.

The following photographs provide evidence of the non-conformances.

Areas identified that require improvement – waste sorting facility	
Poor stormwater management	
	
There was no stormwater management infrastructure constructed within the waste sorting facility. It should be noted that heavy rainfalls occurred at the mine a week before the audit was conducted. There is no separation of clean and dirty water and there is inadequate surfacing to prevent infiltration into the soil should there be a spill.	
Poor hazardous waste management	
	
Dirty oil is stored in drums outside of bunded areas. Several of the drums on site were not sealed there by allowing water ingress and possible spills.	

Areas identified that require improvement – Moolman's laydown areas

Poor hazardous material management



Oil drums stored on permeable surface.



Unlabelled drums containing hazardous material.



Drums not stored in demarcated & banded areas



Hazardous waste skips stored on open ground



Potentially hazardous materials stored outside of a bunded area



Ethylene glycol, a toxic substance, incorrectly stored outside of a bunded area

	
Contaminated soils, not sealed or secured	Oil spills at Moolman's parking area not removed
	
Truck leaking oil over permeable surface, with no drip tray.	No spill kits observed in laydown areas, but Zorb is available in a storeroom that is not easily accessed.

Areas identified that require improvement – Moolman's area

Poor wastewater & stormwater management

	
LDV being washed at a non-designated wash bay. This activity takes place frequently as indicated by the vegetation nearby towards which the dirty water drains and pools.	

Areas identified that require improvement – Moolman's area

Poor wastewater & stormwater management



Temporary storage area for wash bay dirty water insufficient to contain spills to open ground.



Inadequate drainage at Moolman's workshop

Areas identified that require improvement – HME and Aldag filling stations



HME filling station - hazardous materials (fluoroprotein foam concentrate) stored outside bunded areas on an unprepared surface (a non-conformance identified in the previous audit).



Aldag filling station - hazardous materials (absorbents) not stored in bunded area.



Aldag filling station - overflowing sewage effluent because of blocked drain at

Areas identified that require improvement – culverts and spillways



TSF RWD emergency spillway is blocked due to TMM access path that was not removed after use.



Dirt and material accumulating in the culvert draining to the Aldag PCD (Aldag also mentioned in 2020 audit)

Areas identified that require improvement – Generator



The generator at the airport is leaking fuel: the spill has been banded with a wall of sand.

8. PROGRESS AGAINST PREVIOUS AUDIT FINDINGS

A compliance audit was previously undertaken by EXM Advisory for the 2020 audit period. For comparative purposes, the SLR 2021 audit results shown in Table 8-1 have been adjusted to provide four audit categories for comparative purposes: 'Complaint' includes 'noted', and 'non-compliant' includes 'partially-complaint' and these comparative results are shown in Table 8-1 below.

Table 8-1: Comparative audit results year on year.

	2020	2021
Not applicable	322	675
Not Assessed	133	2
Non-Compliant	9	19
Complaint	875	645
Total clauses audited	1339	1323

A year-on-year comparison against the previous year's audit findings would not be realistic due to the different audit compliance rankings adopted by the different consultants, however 2021's audit shows a slight increase in non-compliances versus the previous year.

9. ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

The following assumptions and limitations apply to this environmental audit:

- The information reported and findings contained in this Environmental Audit Report are considered accurate to the best of SLR's knowledge and are based on available documentation and verbal discussions held with Sishen at the time of the assessment.
- The report presents findings and observations made during the audit period between December 2020 and November 2021. Findings and observations evident prior to, or after, this period have not been accounted for in the compliance of the mine with the respective EAs and EMPs.
- No risk assessments were undertaken as part of this audit as it was not deemed necessary due to the nature of the audit.
- This report must not be altered or added to without the prior written consent of SLR Consulting (Pty) Ltd. This includes electronic copies of the report which are supplied for the purposes of inclusion as part of other reports.
- Recommendations, statements or conclusions drawn from, or based on, this report must make reference to this report.

10. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Section 34 and Appendix 7 of the EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended) requires an assessment of the adequacy and effectiveness of an EA and EMP as part of the audit scope, as follows:

- Assess the level of compliance with the conditions of the EAs, EMPs and, where relevant, the closure plans;

- Assess the extent to which the avoidance, management and mitigation measures provided for in the EMPs, and where applicable, the closure plans achieve the objectives and outcomes laid out in these documents;
- Identify and assess any new impacts and risks that result from undertaking the activity;
- Critically evaluate the effectiveness of the EMPs, and where applicable, the closure plan;
- Identify shortcomings in the EMPs, and where applicable, the closure plan;
- Identify the need for any changes to the avoidance, management and mitigation measures provided for in the EMPs, and where applicable, the closure plan; and
- Make recommendations in order to achieve compliance in terms of the EAs and EMPs (and where relevant closure plans).

10.1 Continued Appropriateness and Effectiveness of the EA and EMP

The current EMPs are deemed appropriate and effective in terms of managing impacts. It follows that as part of this environmental audit, there is no need to change mitigation measures contained in the EMP.

It is, however, important to note that there are numerous conditions contained in the EAs that are no longer applicable to the Sishen Mine, several relate to the construction phase of specific infrastructure, whereas others are specific activities no longer undertaken on the property. These conditions in the EAs cannot be eliminated or consolidated by legislation.

11. DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

Appendix 7 of GNR 982 refers to the need for the independent auditor to declare his/her independence of the holder of the EMPr.

A) INDEPENDENT AUDITOR DECLARATION

Name Of Independent Auditor: Reinett Mogotshi

UNDERTAKING

I, Reinett Mogotshi, the undersigned and duly authorized thereto, by SLR, have adequately assessed the Sishen Mine operations against the mine's EAs and EMPs and compiled this report to the best of my knowledge.

I also hereby declare that neither myself nor SLR Consulting (Pty) Ltd, an independent consulting firm, have any interest or personal gains in this project whatsoever, except receiving fair payment for rendering an independent professional service.

Signed at SLR (Fourways) on this the 14th of February 2022



SIGNATURE OF INDEPENDENT AUDITOR

B) INDEPENDENT AUDITOR DECLARATION

Name Of Independent Auditor: Mavisha Nariansamy

UNDERTAKING

I, Mavisha Nariansamy, the undersigned and duly authorized thereto, by SLR, have adequately assessed the Sishen Mine operations against the mine's EAs and EMPs and compiled this report to the best of my knowledge.

I also hereby declare that neither myself nor SLR Consulting (Pty) Ltd, an independent consulting firm, have any interest or personal gains in this project whatsoever, except receiving fair payment for rendering an independent professional service.

Signed at SLR (Fourways) on this 14th of February 2022



SIGNATURE OF INDEPENDENT AUDITOR

EA AND EMPR HOLDER DECLARATION

NAME OF RESPONSIBLE PERSON: _____

UNDERTAKING

I, _____, the undersigned and duly authorized thereto, by Sishen Iron Ore Company (Pty) Ltd, have studied the contents of this report and confirm that to the best of my knowledge, the contents are correct and accurate.

Signed at _____ on this the _____ day of
_____ 2021.

SIGNATURE OF RESPONSIBLE PERSON

APPENDIX A: EA AND EMPR CHECKLISTS

Table 11-1: EA Compliance Checklist

1. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Erection of a Small Crusher (In the name of Sishen) (Ref No: SIS/1/2001)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
Conditions									
Scope of Authorisation									
1	This authorisation refers only to the project specified above and described in the record of decision.							There were no deviations from the project scope.	
2	No development may take place on the area of concern without the necessary permits/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or between the following institutions:							SIOC obtained all relevant authorisations prior to commencement of the project.	
2A	Department of Agriculture								
2B	Department of Water Affairs and Forestry								
2C	Department of Minerals and Energy								
2D	Northern Cape Department of Nature conservation								
2E	Department of Transport								
2F	And any other relevant institution (National, Provincial and Local)								
2G	McGregor Museum								
3	Authorisation is only granted in terms of section 22 of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No. 73 of 1989) and does not exempt the holder from compliance with any other relevant legislation.							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
4	This authorisation is valid for 5 years from the date of issue and must be renewed 6 months in advance of the expiry date. The department reserves the right to review and amend the conditions of authorisation every three years.							The authorisation was issued on the 7th of August 2001, it was confirmed during the audit that the crusher is no longer operational. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
5	The applicant shall within 5 days of receipt of this authorisation, provide all interested and affected parties identified during the scoping process, with copies of this approval, including all the conditions attached thereto.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, no proof of notification was provided during the audit.	

1. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Erection of a Small Crusher (In the name of Sishen) (Ref No: SIS/1/2001)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
6	One weeks written notice must be given to the department before commencement within construction activities. Such notice shall make clear reference to the reference number given above.								
7	Changes in the project resulting in significant environmental impacts are only permissible if approved in writing by this department.							No project changes have occurred that could result in significant environmental impacts. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
8	All mitigation measures and recommendations as laid down in the Scoping Report are binding and must be adhered to as part of the environmental management plan.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was to streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMP is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
9	The applicant must notify the department within 24 hours in the event of non-compliance with any of the conditions of the authorisation.							No non-compliances with this environmental authorisation in the previous audit. The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS.	
10	Non-compliance with, of any deviation from, the conditions set out in this authorisation constitutes a failure in compliance with the authorisation. Such failure in compliance is regarded as an offence and will be dealt with in terms of Sections 29, 30 and 31 of the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No 73 of 1989), as well as any other appropriate legal mechanisms.							This condition has been noted by SIOC	
11	The department must be notified of any change of address of the applicant.							Noted. The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
12	The conditions of the authorisation should be brought to the attention of all persons (employees, sub-consultants, etc) associated with the undertaking of this activity and the applicant should take such measures necessary to bind such persons to these conditions.							Noted, all employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. Sishen mine also conducts environmental training as required in terms of a training needs analysis as part of the mine's EMS.	

1. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Erection of a Small Crusher (In the name of Sishen)
(Ref No: SIS/1/2001)

	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
13	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorisation must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the department within 7 days of receipt of a written request by the department for such records.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations.	
14	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by members of the Department.							Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint	
15	No plants must be removed other than required for the layout of the site. However, if the affected plant(s) is endangered or protected, permission must be sought from Northern Cape Department of Nature conservations for removal and conditions thereof.							Construction activities have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	

2. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Construction of a Pipeline for Bulk Water Supply from 3 Boreholes (In the name of Sishen) (Ref No: sis/2/2001, NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
Conditions									
Scope of Authorisation									
1	This authorisation refers only to the project specified above and described in the record of decision.							There were no deviations from the project scope.	
2	No development may take place on the area of concern without the necessary permits/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or between the following institutions:							SIOC obtained all relevant authorisations prior to commencement of the project.	
2A	Department of Agriculture								
2B	Department of Water Affairs and Forestry								
2C	Department of Minerals and Energy								
2D	Northern Cape Department of Nature conservation								
2E	Department of Transport								
2F	And any other relevant institution (National, Provincial and Local)								
2G	McGregor Museum								
3	Authorisation is only granted in terms of section 22 of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No. 73 of 1989) and does not exempt the holder from compliance with any other relevant legislation.							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
4	This authorisation is valid for 5(five) years from the date of issue and must be renewed 6(six) months in advance of the expiry date. The department reserves the right to review and amend the conditions of authorisation every three years.							The authorisation was issued on the 25th of September 2001 and has therefore expired. The pipeline was constructed and currently operational. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
5	The applicant shall within 5 days of receipt of this authorisation, provide all interested and affected parties identified during the scoping process, with copies of this approval, including all the conditions attached thereto.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. No proof of notification was provided during the audit.	

2. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Construction of a Pipeline for Bulk Water Supply from 3 Boreholes (In the name of Sishen) (Ref No: sis/2/2001, NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
6	One weeks written notice must be given to the department before commencement within construction activities. Such notice shall make clear reference to the reference number given above.								
7	Changes in the project resulting in significant environmental impacts are only permissible if approved in writing by this department.							No project changes have occurred that could result in significant environmental impacts. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
8	All mitigation measures and recommendations as laid down in the Scoping Report are binding and must be adhered to as part of the environmental management plan.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMP is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
9	The applicant must notify the department within 24 hours in the event of non-compliance with any of the conditions of the authorisation.							SIOC is aware of the requirement to notify the department within 24 hours of non-compliance. The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS.	
10	Non-compliance with, of any deviation from, the conditions set out in this authorisation constitutes a failure in compliance with the authorisation. Such failure in compliance is regarded as an offence and will be dealt with in terms of Sections 29, 30 and 31 of the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No 73 of 1989), as well as any other appropriate legal mechanisms.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
11	The department must be notified of any change of address of the applicant.							The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	

2. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Construction of a Pipeline for Bulk Water Supply from 3 Boreholes (In the name of Sishen) (Ref No: sis/2/2001, NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
12	The conditions of the authorisation should be brought to the attention of all persons (employees, sub-consultants, etc) associated with the undertaking of this activity and the applicant should take such measures necessary to bind such persons to these conditions.							Noted, All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine’s safety, health and environmental management objectives. Sishen mine also conducts environmental training as required in terms of a training needs analysis as part of the mine's EMS.	
13	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorisation must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the department within 7 days of receipt of a written request by the department for such records.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations. There have been no requests of records relating to compliance/non-compliance by the department during the audit period.	
14	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by members of the Department.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
15	Where appropriate, chemical toilets must be supplied for the entire construction period and service on a regular basis.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
16	All waste including general litter must be removed from site and disposed of at an applicable licensed disposal site. No waste material shall be left on site.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075) . Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site.	
17	No fires are permitted on site.							No fires are permitted in any sections of the mine. At the time of the site visit, there was smoke within the landfill site due to the veld fires that had occurred few days before the audit.	
18	No plants must be removed other than required for the layout of the site. However, if the affected plant(s) is endangered or protected, permission must be sought from Northern Cape							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	

2. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Construction of a Pipeline for Bulk Water Supply from 3 Boreholes (In the name of Sishen) (Ref No: sis/2/2001, NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
	Department of Nature conservation for removal and conditions thereof.								

3. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Erection of a Recovery Yard (In the Name of Sishen) (Ref No: sis/1/2001, NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non-Compliant	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
Conditions									
Scope of Authorisation									
1	This authorisation refers only to the project specified above and described in the record of decision.							There were no deviations from the project scope.	
2A	No development may take place on the area of concern without other necessary permits/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or between the following institutions:							Noted, SIOC obtained all relevant authorisations prior to commencement of the project.	
2B	Department of Agriculture								
2C	Department of Water Affairs and Forestry								
2D	Department of Minerals and Energy								
2E	Northern Cape Department of Nature conservation Department of Transport								
2F	And any other relevant institution (National, Provincial and Local)								
2G	McGregor Museum								
3	Authorisation is only granted in terms of section 22 of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No. 73 of 1989) and does not exempt the holder from compliance with any other relevant legislation.							Noted. The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
4	This authorisation is valid for 5(five) years from the date of issue and must be renewed 6(six) months in advance of the expiry date. The department reserves the right to review and amend the conditions of authorisation every three years.							The authorisation was issued on the 25th of September 2001, it was confirmed during the audit that the crusher is no longer operational. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
5	The applicant shall within 5 days of receipt of this authorisation, provide all interested and affected parties identified during the scoping process, with copies of this approval, including all the conditions attached thereto.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, proof of notification was not provided during the audit.	

3. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Erection of a Recovery Yard (In the Name of Sishen) (Ref No: sis/1/2001, NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non-Compliant	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
6	One weeks written notice must be given to the department before commencement within construction activities. Such notice shall make clear reference to the reference number given above.								
7	Changes in the project resulting in significant environmental impacts are only permissible if approved in writing by this department.							No project changes have occurred that could result in significant environmental impacts. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
8	All mitigation measures and recommendations as laid down in the Scoping Report are binding and must be adhered to as part of the environmental management plan.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMP is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
9	The applicant must notify the department within 24 hours in the event of non-compliance with any of the conditions of the authorisation.								
10	Non-compliance with, of any deviation from, the conditions set out in this authorisation constitutes a failure in compliance with the authorisation. Such failure in compliance is regarded as an offence and will be dealt with in terms of Sections 29, 30 and 31 of the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No 73 of 1989), as well as any other appropriate legal mechanisms.							This condition has been noted by SIOC	
11	The department must be notified of any change of address of the applicant							Noted. The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
12	The conditions of the authorisation should be brought to the attention of all persons (employees, sub-consultants, etc) associated with the undertaking of this activity and the applicant should take such measures necessary to bind such persons to these conditions.							Noted, All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. Sishen mine also conducts environmental training as required in terms of a training needs analysis as part of the mine's EMS.	

3. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Erection of a Recovery Yard (In the Name of Sishen) (Ref No: sis/1/2001, NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
13	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorisation must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the department within 7 days of receipt of a written request by the department for such records.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations.	
14	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by members of the Department.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	

4. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Coincidental Burning of Linatex (Ref No: NNO25/19, KUR 1/02)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
Conditions									
Scope of Authorisation									
1	This authorisation refers only to the project specified above and described in the record of decision.							There were no deviations from the project scope.	
2	No development may take place on the area of concern without the necessary permits/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or between the following institutions:							SIOC obtained all relevant authorisations prior to commencement of the project.	
2A	Department of Agriculture, Land Reform, Environment and Conservation.								
2B	Department of Water Affairs and Forestry.								
2C	Department of Minerals and Energy								
2D	Northern Cape Department of Nature conservation.								
2E	Department of Transport.								
2F	And any other relevant institution (National, Provincial and Local).								
2G	McGregor Museum.								
3	Authorisation is only granted in terms of section 22 of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No. 73 of 1989) and does not exempt the holder from compliance with any other relevant legislation.							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
4	This authorisation is valid for 5(five) years from the date of issue and must be renewed 6(six) months in advance of the expiry date. The department reserves the right to review and amend the conditions of authorisation every three years.							The authorisation was issued on the 14th of January 2003 and has therefore expired. No records of renewal could be obtained. It was confirmed during the audit that no Linatex is currently being burned at Sishen Mine.	

4. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Coincidental Burning of Linatex (Ref No: NNO25/19, KUR 1/02)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
5	The applicant shall within 5 days of receipt of this authorisation, provide all interested and affected parties identified during the Motivational process, with copies of this approval, including all the conditions attached thereto.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, proof of notification was not provided during the audit	
6	One weeks written notice must be given to the Department before commencement within construction activities. Such notice shall make clear reference to the reference number given above.								
7	Changes in the project resulting in significant environmental impacts are only permissible if approved in writing by this department.							No project changes have occurred that could result in significant environmental impacts. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
8	All mitigation measures and recommendations as laid down in the Scoping Report are binding and must be adhered to as part of the Environmental Management Plan.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPrs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMPr is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
9	The applicant must notify the department within 24 hours in the event of non-compliance with any of the conditions of the authorisation.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations.	
10	Authorization is subject to compliance with the attached additional requirements.							The hours of operations could not be verified during the audit. It was confirmed during the audit that no Linatex is currently being burned at Sishen Mine. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	additional requirements from authorisation: to ensure propoer dispersiion of occasional smoke generated the cutting of cucts containing linatex should be limited to the daily hours of 10:00-15:00

4. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Coincidental Burning of Linatex (Ref No: NNO25/19, KUR 1/02)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
11	Non-compliance with, of any deviation from, the conditions set out in this authorisation constitutes a failure in compliance with the authorisation. Such failure in compliance is regarded as an offence and will be dealt with in terms of Sections 29, 30 and 31 of the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No 73 of 1989), as well as any other appropriate legal mechanisms.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
12	The department must be notified of any change of address of the applicant.							Noted. The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
13	The conditions of the authorisation should be brought to the attention of all persons (employees, sub-consultants, etc) associated with the undertaking of this activity and the applicant should take such measures necessary to bind such persons to these conditions.							Noted, All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine’s safety, health and environmental management objectives. Sishen mine also conducts environmental training as required in terms of a training needs analysis as part of the mine's EMS.	
14	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorisation must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the department within 7 days of receipt of a written request by the department for such records.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations.	
15	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by members of the Department.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
16	Where appropriate, chemical toilets must be supplied for the entire construction period and service on a regular basis.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	

4. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Coincidental Burning of Linatex (Ref No: NNO25/19, KUR 1/02)

	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
17	All waste including general litter must be removed from site and disposed of at an applicable licensed disposal site. No waste material shall be left on site.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075) . Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed of at the Sishen Landfill Site.	
18	No fires are permitted on site.							No fires are permitted in any sections of the mine. At the time of the site visit, there was smoke within the landfill site due to the veld fires that occurred few days before the audit.	
19	No plants must be removed other than required for the layout of the site. However, if the affected plant(s) is endangered or protected, permission must be sought from Northern Cape Department of Nature conservation for removal and conditions thereof							The construction phase has been completed. The historical implementation of this condition could therefore not be verified.	
20	All kinds of pollution should be avoided all together, or where it cannot, should be minimised or remedied.							No pollution was noted during the audit. It was confirmed during the audit that no Linatex is currently being burned at Sishen Mine. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
21	In the event that any archaeologist materials are found that is likely to be disturbed by the project, an archaeologist should be alerted immediately.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
22	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by members of the Department.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	

5. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Expansion of a Railway Servitude (Ref No: NNO 25/19, SIS 2/04)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021
RECOMMENDATION								
Conditions								
Scope of Authorisation								
1	This authorisation is granted only in terms of Section 22(3) of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No 73 of 1989) and does not exempt the holder thereof from compliance with another legislation.							Noted. The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.
2	This authorization refers only to the project as specified and described in the final scoping report dated January 2005. Any other activity listed under Section 21 of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No 73 of 1989) which is not specified above, is not covered by this authorization and a separate application will have to be launched and must therefore comply with the requirements of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No 73 of 1989) and Government Notice No. R. 1183 of 5 September 1997 and its amendments.							There were no deviations from the project scope.
3	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those authorities.							Noted, SIOC obtained all relevant authorisations prior to commencement of the project. No authorisations from the local authorities were required.
4	No development may take place on the area of concern without the necessary permits/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or between the following authorities, including: - National Department of Environment Affairs & Tourism, - National Department of Agriculture, - Department of Housing & Local Government, - Department of Minerals & Energy, - Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, - McGregor Museum, - South African Heritage Resources Agency, - Civil Aviation Authority, and - Any other relevant authority whether national, provincial or local.							Noted, SIOC obtained all relevant authorisations prior to commencement of the project.

5. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Expansion of a Railway Servitude (Ref No: NNO 25/19, SIS 2/04)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
5	The applicant shall within 5 days of receipt of this authorisation, provide all interested and affected parties identified during the public consultation process, with copies of this authorization, including all the conditions attached thereto.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, proof of notification was not provided during the audit.	
6	One-week written notice must be given to the Department before commencement within construction activities.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, proof of notification was not provided during the audit.	
6.1	Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above								
6.2	The notice must include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: i.e. conditions: 5 & 14								
7	All mitigation measures and recommendations as laid down in the Scoping Report are binding and must be implemented, unless stated differently in this ROD.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPrs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMPr is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
8	The Environmental Control Officer must ensure that changes in the project resulting in significant environmental impacts and that differ from what was authorized by the Department, must be submitted to this Department for approval prior to such changes being affected.							No project changes have occurred that could result in significant environmental impacts. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
9	The applicant must notify this Department, in writing, within 24 hours thereof if conditions of the authorization are not complied with.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS.The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations.	
10	Non-compliance with, of any deviation from, the conditions set out in this authorisation constitutes a failure in compliance with the authorisation. Such failure in compliance is regarded as an offence and will be dealt with in terms of Sections 29, 30 and 31 of the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No 73 of 1989). as well as any other appropriate legal mechanisms.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	

5. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Expansion of a Railway Servitude (Ref No: NNO 25/19, SIS 2/04)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
11	The department must be notified of any change of address of the applicant.							Noted. The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
12	The Environmental Management Plan (EMP) for construction and management of activities relating to the protection of the natural environment during the construction phase and must be adhered to at all times unless stated differently by this ROD.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified	Updated
13	An Environment Control Officer (ECO) must be appointed to oversee the implementation of the EMP. The ECO or his representative must visit the site at least once a week for the duration of the construction phase.								
14	The conditions of authorization should be brought the attention of all persons (employees, sub-consultants, etc) associated with the undertaking of this activity and the applicant should take such measures necessary to bind such persons to these conditions.							Noted, All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives.Sishen mine also conducts environmental training as required in terms of a training needs analysis as part of the mine's EMS.	
15	A copy of the authorization shall be available on-site during construction. The applicable conditions of his authorization must form part of all contractors' and subcontractors' condition for contract.							A copy of the authorisation is kept at the Sishen mine environmental department and is available on request.	
16	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/implemented during construction.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
17	Appropriate toilets must be supplied for the entire construction period and must be serviced on a regular basis.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
18	All waste including general litter must be removed from site and disposed of at an applicable licensed disposal site. No waste material shall be left on site.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical	

5. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Expansion of a Railway Servitude (Ref No: NNO 25/19, SIS 2/04)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
								Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075) . Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site.	
19	No fires are permitted on site.							No fires are permitted in any sections of the mime. At the time of the site visit, there was smoke within the landfill site due to the veld fires that occurred few days before the audit.	
20	No plants must be removed other than required for the layout of the site. However, if the affected plant(s) is endangered or protected, permission must be sought from Northern Cape Department of Tourism, Environment & Conservation for the removal thereof.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified	
21	All forms of pollution must be prevented, or where it cannot, should be minimized or remedied.							Hazardous waste is managed in terms of the Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075) . Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site	
22	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of authorization must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records and also included in the Environmental Audit report.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS.The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations.	
23	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 working hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
24	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation,							This condition has been noted by SIOC..	

5. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Expansion of a Railway Servitude (Ref No: NNO 25/19, SIS 2/04)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
	the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.								
25	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
26	The department must be notified, within 30 days thereof, of any change of ownership and/or project developer. Conditions imposed in this ROD must be made known to the new owner and/or developer and are binding on the new owner and/or developer.							SIOC is aware of the requirement to notify the department within 30 days of changes to ownership. No changes have occurred during the audit period.	
27	In the event of sharing the Conditions imposed in this ROD must be made known to the sharing party. All conditions in this ROD are binding on the sharing party. The applicant is responsible to ensure that all these conditions are complied with.							There has been no sharing on condtions at the Sishen mine.	
28	National government, provincial government, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance when construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval has set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating fromthese conditions of approval.							This condition has been noted by SIOC. The operations have not been stopped due to non-compliances.	
29	If any condition imposed in terms of this authorization is not being complied with, the authorization may be withdrawn after 30 days written notice to the applicant in terms of Section 22 (4).							This condition has been noted by SIOC. The operations have not been stopped due to non-compliances.	

5. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Expansion of a Railway Servitude (Ref No: NNO 25/19, SIS 2/04)

	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
30	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.							The SIOC has allocated budget to ensure compliance with the environmental authorisations received by the Sishen Mine. This include a department that is dedicated to environmental and compliance management.	
31	In the event that any archaeological material is found, and it is likely that it will be disturbed, the Department must be alerted immediately.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified	
32	The Department must be supplied with an approval from the landowner giving consent for the applicant to proceed with the project before construction/upgrading takes place.							SOIC is the owner of the land on which the activities are conducted.	
33	It is the applicant's responsibility to ensure that contractors, subcontractors, and employees comply with duty of care as provided in section 28 of NEMA							Noted, all employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. Sishen mine also conducts environmental training as required in terms of a training needs analysis as part of the mine's EMS.	
1	Special conditions: All mitigation measures and recommendations as laid down in the Scoping Report by Synergistics Environmental Services date of January 2005 are binding and must be implemented, unless stated differently in this ROD							A complete audit in terms of compliance with the Scoping Report compiled by Synergistics Environmental Services date of January 2005 does not form part of this scope of the audit.	

6. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: EIA Approval: Construction of Road, Railway and Associated Structure and Activities Outside the Borders of Town Planning Schemes: Construction of a New Road Connecting to an Existing U-Shaped Gravel Road (Ref no: NC/KAT1/46/2005)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
Conditions									
Scope of Authorisation									
1	This authorisation is granted only in terms of Section 22(3) of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No 73 of 1989) and does not exempt the holder thereof from compliance with any other legislation							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	Updated
2	This authorization refers only to the project as specified and described in the scoping report dated December 2005. Any other activity listed under Section 21 of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No 73 of 1989) which is not specified above, is not covered by this authorization and a separate application will have to be launched and must therefore comply with the requirements of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No 73 of 1989) and Government Notice No. R. 1183 of 5 September 1997 and its amendments.							There were no deviations from the project scope	
3	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those authorities.							SIOC obtained all relevant authorisations prior to commencement of the project. No authorisations from the local authorities were required.	
4	No development may take place on the area of concern without the necessary permits/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or between the following authorities, including: - National Department of Environment Affairs & Tourism, - National Department of Agriculture, - Department of Housing & Local Government, - Department of Minerals & Energy, - Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, - McGregor Museum, - South African Heritage Resources Agency, - Civil							Noted, SIOC obtained all relevant authorisations prior to commencement of the project.	

6. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: EIA Approval: Construction of Road, Railway and Associated Structure and Activities Outside the Borders of Town Planning Schemes: Construction of a New Road Connecting to an Existing U-Shaped Gravel Road (Ref no: NC/KAT1/46/2005)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
	Aviation Authority, and - Any other relevant authority whether national, provincial or local.								
5	The applicant shall within 5 (five) days of receipt of this authorisation, provide all interested and affected parties identified during the public consultation process, with copies of this authorization, including all the conditions attached thereto.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, proof of notification was not provided during the audit. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
6	One-week written notice must be given to the Department before commencement with construction activities.								
6.1	Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above.								
6.2	The notice must include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: i.e. conditions: 5 & 14								
7	All mitigation measures and recommendations as laid down in the Scoping Report are binding and must be implemented, unless stated differently in this ROD.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPrs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMPr is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
8	The Environmental Control Officer must ensure that changes in the project resulting in significant environmental impacts and that differ from what was authorized by the Department, must be submitted to this Department for approval prior to such changes being affected.							No project changes have occurred that could result in significant environmental impacts. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
9	The applicant must notify this Department, in writing, within 24 hours thereof if conditions of the authorization are not complied with.							SIOC is aware of the requirement to notify the department within 24 hours of non-compliance. The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS.	
10	Non-compliance with, of any deviation from, the conditions set out in this authorisation constitutes a failure in compliance with the authorisation. Such failure in compliance is regarded as an offence and will be dealt with in terms of Sections 29, 30 and 31							This condition has been noted by SIOC	

6. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: EIA Approval: Construction of Road, Railway and Associated Structure and Activities Outside the Borders of Town Planning Schemes: Construction of a New Road Connecting to an Existing U-Shaped Gravel Road (Ref no: NC/KAT1/46/2005)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
	of the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No 73 of 1989), as well as any other appropriate legal mechanisms.								
11	The department must be notified of any change of address of the applicant.							The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
12	The Environmental Management Plan (EMP) for construction and management of activities relating to the protection of the natural environment during the construction phase and must be adhered to at all times unless stated differently by this ROD.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMP is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
13	An Environment Control Officer (ECO) must be appointed to oversee the implementation of the EMP. The ECO or his representative must visit the site at least once a week for the duration of the construction phase.							The construction phase has been completed. SOIC has appointed environmental officers which are responsible for monitoring, compliance and implementation of corrective actions where required.	
14	The conditions of authorization should be brought the attention of all persons (employees, sub-consultants, etc) associated with the undertaking of this activity and the applicant should take such measures necessary to bind such persons to these conditions.							SIOC takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures. Incidents are logged on the Enablon system in order to track actions.	
15	A copy of the authorization shall be available on-site during construction. The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and subcontractors' condition for contract.							A copy of the authorisation is kept at the Sishen mine environmental department and is available on request.	

6. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: EIA Approval: Construction of Road, Railway and Associated Structure and Activities Outside the Borders of Town Planning Schemes: Construction of a New Road Connecting to an Existing U-Shaped Gravel Road (Ref no: NC/KAT1/46/2005)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
16	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/implemented during construction.								
17	Appropriate toilets must be supplied for the entire construction period and must be serviced on a regular basis							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
18	All waste including general litter must be removed from site and disposed of at an applicable licensed disposal site. No waste material shall be left on site.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075) . Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site.	
19	No plants must be removed other than required for the layout of the site. However, if the affected plant(s) is endangered or protected, permission must be sought from Northern Cape Department of Tourism, Environment & Conservation for the removal thereof.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been complete. At the time of the audit, it could not be verified whether permits were required for removal of protected species.	
20	All forms of pollution must be prevented, or where it cannot, should be minimized or remedied.							Hazardous waste is managed in terms of the Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075) . Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site.	
21	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of authorization must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records and also included in the Environmental Audit report.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS.The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations.	
22	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 working hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	

6. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: EIA Approval: Construction of Road, Railway and Associated Structure and Activities Outside the Borders of Town Planning Schemes: Construction of a New Road Connecting to an Existing U-Shaped Gravel Road (Ref no: NC/KAT1/46/2005)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
23	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.							The conditions of the authorisation have not been modified by the department.	
24	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.							SIOC notes this condition	
25	The Department must be notified, within 30 days thereof, of any change of ownership and/or project developer. Conditions imposed in this ROD must be made known to the new owner and/or developer and are binding on the new owner and/or developer.							SIOC is aware of the requirement to notify the department within 30 days of changes to ownership. No changes have occurred during the audit period.	
26	In the event of sharing the Conditions imposed in this ROD must be made known to the sharing party. All conditions in this ROD are binding on the sharing party. The applicant is responsible to ensure that all these conditions are complied with.							There has been no sharing on condtions at the Sishen mine.	
27	National government, provincial government, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance when construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval has set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.							SIOC notes this condition	
28	If any condition imposed in terms of this authorization is not being complied with, the authorization may be withdrawn after 30 days written notice to the applicant in terms of Section 22 (4).							This condition has been noted by SIOC. The operations have not been stopped due to non-compliances.	

6. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: EIA Approval: Construction of Road, Railway and Associated Structure and Activities Outside the Borders of Town Planning Schemes: Construction of a New Road Connecting to an Existing U-Shaped Gravel Road (Ref no: NC/KAT1/46/2005)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
29	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.							The SIOC has allocated budget to ensure compliance with the environmental authorisations received by the Sishen Mine. This include a department that is dedicated to environmental and compliance management.	
30	In the event that any archaeological material is found, and it is likely that it will be disturbed, the Department must be alerted immediately.							Protection of archaeological artifacts and graves at Sishen mine is managed according to the Cultural Heritage Management- Chance Find Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-072). Specialist studies are also used to delineate the sensitive areas. Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
31	The Department must be supplied with an approval from the landowner giving consent for the applicant to proceed with the project before construction/upgrading takes place.							SOIC is the owner of the land on which the activities are conducted.	
32	The applicant must take reasonable measures to suppress dust							Dust suppression is conducted on a scheduled basis on all roads within Sishen mine. This was observed on site during the audit.	
33	It is the applicant's responsibility to ensure that contractors, subcontractors, and employees comply with duty of care as provided in section 28 of NEMA.							SIOC takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures. Incidents are logged on the Enablon system in order to track actions.	
1	Special conditions: All mitigation measures and recommendations as laid down in the Scoping Report by Jacolette Adam (Exigent Engineering Consultants) dated							A complete audit in terms of compliance with the Scoping Report by Jacolette Adam (Exigent Engineering Consultants) dated December 2005 does not form part of the scope of the audit.	

6. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: EIA Approval: Construction of Road, Railway and Associated Structure and Activities Outside the Borders of Town Planning Schemes: Construction of a New Road Connecting to an Existing U-Shaped Gravel Road (Ref no: NC/KAT1/46/2005)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
	December 2005 are binding and must be implemented, unless stated differently in this ROD								
2	Storm water drainage must be designed in a way that soil erosion is minimized. Erosion, during construction, operation and decommissioning phases, resulting from the project must be avoided.							Soil erosion problems were not observed during the audit.	
3	Spillage of petroleum products (fuel and lubricants) must be avoided during fuelling of vehicles.							Refuelling is only conducted at dermarcated areas within the mine.	
4	Contaminated soils must be removed for bioremediation or disposed of at a licensed facility for the substance concerned.							Contaminated soil is excavated and taken to the bioremediation facility for treatment. This was confirmed during the audit.	
5	Soil contaminated from hydrocarbon spillage must be treated ex-situ with a bioremediation agent. The affected area must be rehabilitated.								
6	General waste must be collected in drums containers disposed of weekly at a licensed Municipal landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purpose. NB: No temporary dumping of waste is allowed on site.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
7	Should any archaeological artifacts, graves or protected and endangered biota be found on site, the operation must be suspended, and construction should only continue after consultation with South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA).							Protection of archaeological artifacts and graves at Sishen mine is managed according to the Cultural Heritage Management- Chance Find Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-072). Specialist studies are also used to delineate the sensitive areas. Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
8	Chemical toilets must be available for workers on site during construction phase only.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
9	Permit for mining of gravel must be obtained from the Department of Minerals and Energy.								
10	Open fire is strictly prohibited on site during both construction and operational phases.							No fires are permitted in any sections of the mine. At the time of the site visit, there was smoke within the landfill site due to the veld fires that occurred few days before the audit.	

6. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: EIA Approval: Construction of Road, Railway and Associated Structure and Activities Outside the Borders of Town Planning Schemes: Construction of a New Road Connecting to an Existing U-Shaped Gravel Road (Ref no: NC/KAT1/46/2005)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
11	Construction must take place between 7h00 and 17h00. NB: Only during construction phase.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
12	It is recommended that local people be employed.							The Sishen Mine has an approved Social and Labour Plan (2016-2020) which stipulated requirements for employment.	
13	The mitigation measures outlined in Addendum D (Environmental Management Plan) are binding and must always be adhered to							A complete audit in terms of compliance with the Addendum D (Environmental Management Plan) does not form part of the scope of the audit.	

7. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Extension of the Existing Airstrip at Sishen (Ref No: NC/KGA/GAM1/KAT8/11/2007)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021
RECOMMENDATION								
Conditions								
Scope of Authorisation								
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC was aware of their level of responsibility.
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation							SIOC takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures. Incidents are logged on the Enablon system in order to track actions.
3	The activity(s) which is authorised may only be carried out at the property indicated above.							There were no deviations from the project scope. The project activities were undertaken within the project property.
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be affected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.							There were no deviations from the project description during the audit period.
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC

7. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Extension of the Existing Airstrip at Sishen (Ref No: NC/KGA/GAM1/KAT8/11/2007)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
								appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
2. General Conditions									
6	where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at property.							Copy of the authorisation is available at the Sishen mine environmental office and can be made available upon request.	
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant							The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
8	In all case, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within seven (7) if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.							No non-compliances with this environmental authorisation in the previous audit. The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS.	
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.							This condition has been noted by SIOC	
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities							The project did not require any approvals from the local authorities.	
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licences/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, National Department of Agriculture, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of							The project was approved by the Civil Aviation Authority.	

7. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Extension of the Existing Airstrip at Sishen (Ref No: NC/KGA/GAM1/KAT8/11/2007)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021
	Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority)							
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, the date of commencement of construction activities could not be confirmed.
a	One week's written notice must be given to the Department before commencement with the activity.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, proof of notification was not provided during the audit.
b	Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above.							
c	The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: i. Conditions: 23							
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and subcontractors' conditions of contract. A performance-based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.							The SIOC contractors falls within the Sishen Environmental Management System and are required to adhere to the legal requirements and impact management as part of their contractual obligations.
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.							SIOC undertakes regular site inspections at various sites on a scheduled basis. In addition, SOIC undertakes annual environmental compliance audits. The previous compliance audit was undertaken in 2020.
15	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS.
16	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.

7. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Extension of the Existing Airstrip at Sishen (Ref No: NC/KGA/GAM1/KAT8/11/2007)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
17	Officials in the employ of the Department shall been given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials.							SIOC has not received any request from the DMRE officials during the audit period to access the site. Access will be granted if requested.	
18	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed,							This condition has been noted by SIOC. The conditions of the authorisation have not been modified by the department.	
19	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail							SIOC notes this condition	
20	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document any other subsequent. document emanating from these conditions of approval.							SIOC notes this condition	
21	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified							The SIOC has allocated budget to ensure compliance with the environmental authorisations received by the Sishen Mine. This include a department that is dedicated to environmental and compliance management.	

7. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Extension of the Existing Airstrip at Sishen (Ref No: NC/KGA/GAM1/KAT8/11/2007)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
22	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/implemented during construction							This condition is considered outside of the audit period. It is therefore considered not applicable to the operational phase.	
Appeal of Authorisation									
23	The holder of the authorisation must notify registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. No proof of notification was provided during the audit.	
24	The notification referred to in 23 much - - specify the date on which the authorisation was issued - inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 8 of the regulations - advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request								
25	If the applicant should appeal against this record of decision, he/she must inform an interested and affected persons that such appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.								
Management of Activity									
26	All mitigation measures as outlined in the Environmental Management Plan (EMP), dated July 2007, must be strictly adhered to during the construction and operational phases							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMP is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
Monitoring									
27	The applicant must appoint an Environmental Control Officer (ECO) that will have the responsibility of implementing the approved EMP.							The construction phase has been completed. SOIC has appointed environmental officers which are responsible for monitoring, compliance and implementation of corrective actions where required.	

7. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Extension of the Existing Airstrip at Sishen (Ref No: NC/KGA/GAM1/KAT8/11/2007)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021
Recording and Reporting to the Department								
28	Should the Department require the holder of the authorisation to submit an audit report, it must be submitted and the environmental audit report must be compiled by an independent auditor to avoid biasness							Compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken on annual basis by independent consultants. For the current audit period, SOIC has appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the audit.
29	Records relating to compliance or non-compliance with any condition of this authorisation must be kept in good order. Such Records be made available to the Compliance and Monitoring section of this Department within 7 (seven) days of written request by the officer.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The department has not requested records of compliance and non-compliance in the period of the audit.
Commissioning of the Activity								
30	Any waste generated during construction and operation phase must be disposed off at waste disposal site licensed for such waste.							Waste management from the facility is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075) . Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site.
31	All hazardous waste (oils, effluent from corrosion protection activities) must be disposed off-site at the Sishen waste site.							
32	The soil must be stored in a secure location avoid erosion and used later to rehabilitate the site. The that is disturbed and removed for the installation of the underground tanks will be used to rehabilitate other areas of the site.							The construction phase has been completed. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.
33	It is recommended that no threatened or protected species should be destroyed. Fauna and flora (including protected or endemic species) relocation or destruction should only be done if there is authorization by DEPARTMENT OF WATER AFFAIRS AND FORESTRY AND nature conservation directorate of the DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM, ENVIRONMENT AND CONSERVATION.							The following permits were obtained for removal of protected species: FLORA 027/2011 NCU 0361010 NCU 098101207
34	Should protected trees and other vegetation be destructed, relocated and or disturbed, permits must be obtained from Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAf) and Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (DTEC).							

7. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Extension of the Existing Airstrip at Sishen (Ref No: NC/KGA/GAM1/KAT8/11/2007)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021
35	Should any archaeological artifacts, graves or protected and endangered biota be found on site, the operation must be suspended and construction should only continue after consultation with South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA).							The construction phase has been completed. Protection of archaeological artifacts and graves at Sishen mine is managed according to the Cultural Heritage Management- Chance Find Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-072). Specialist studies are also used to delineate the sensitive areas.
36	Toilet facilities must be provided for workers,							Toilet facilities have been constructed for workers and visitors. This was observed during the audit.
37	Relevant Occupational Health and Safety Standards should be observed at all times							Occupational Health and Safety inspections are undertaken by the SHE officer on a monthly basis.
38	The safety of the participants must be ensured by:							
38.1	Involving qualified engineer in the design and erection and installation of fuel tanks.							Installation of the fuel tank has been completed. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.
38.2	Having regular safety inspections and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment.							Occupational Health and Safety inspections are undertaken by the SHE officer on a monthly basis.
39	The construction process must ensure that the necessary safety signage and personal protective clothing is in place. The regulations pertaining to the Occupational Health and Safety Act must be adhered to at all times.							The construction phase has been completed. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.
40	Access roads to the construction site must be watered regularly to mitigate the dust impacts.							
41	Disturbed areas must be rehabilitated progressively to minimise total open area							
42	Noise generation during construction must be mitigated by ensuring that all regulations relating to noise generation are observed and by restricting work to normal working hours							
43	All machines be equipped with appropriate noise reduction equipment and all vehicles must be roadworthy.							The construction phase has been completed. There were no speeding signages for the access road leading to the airport at the time of the audit. However, no speeding vehicles were observed.
44	The speed of vehicles must strictly controlled to avoid dangerous situations and excessive dust and deterioration of the road.							

7. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Extension of the Existing Airstrip at Sishen (Ref No: NC/KGA/GAM1/KAT8/11/2007)

	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
45	Proper road signage must be strategically placed in the area of the construction site.							The construction phase has been completed. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
46	No vehicle or construction machinery may be extensively repaired onsite.								
47	No making of fire is allowed onsite, and there must regular reminders to staff on fire prevention.							No fires are permitted in any sections of the mine. At the time of the site visit, there was smoke within the landfill site due to the veld fires that occurred few days before the audit.	
48	Smoking is not permitted in those areas considered a fire hazard.							Smoking is not permitted in areas considered to be a fire hazard at Sishen mine.	
49	Mixing of concrete in areas where excess material could enter drainage systems must be avoided.							The construction phase has been completed. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6	
50	Concrete residue from washing concrete trucks and equipment must neither be diverted to the area that is being concreted nor deposited in a contained area onsite and allowed to set before disposal								
51	All mitigation measures for the construction phase as outlined in the EMP dated July 2007, must be adhered to.								
52	All recommendations of botanical survey must be adhered to								
Operation of the Activity									
53	All operations must adhere to the South African Civil Aviation Authority Standards							The project was approved by the Civil Aviation Authority	
54	Precaution must be taken to prevent refuse from spreading from or on the site placing dustbins strategically at the site							Waste management from the facility is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075) . Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site.	
55	Top soil that is disturbed while building the soil separators must be stored in secure location with the intent to use it later when in the operational phase rehabilitation commences							No topsoil stockpiles are located on site. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
56	Spillage must dealt with by marking all hazardous containers clearly.							Spill kits are readily available, no evidence of non-compliance was identified in this regard.	

7. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Extension of the Existing Airstrip at Sishen (Ref No: NC/KGA/GAM1/KAT8/11/2007)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021
57	General waste must be transported to the Gamagara Municipality transfer station/ waste disposal site							Waste management from the facility is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075) .
58	Hazardous waste (oils, effluent from corrosion protection activities) must be deposited off site in approved waste dumps on a regular basis,							
59	Effluents containing oil, grease or other industrial substances must be collected in a suitable receptacle and removed from site to an approved waste dump site.							
60	Spills must be cleaned up and managed effectively to ensure groundwater does not become Contaminated.							It was observed during the site visit that the diesel generator was leaking . The diesel generator and fuel storage tank are located outside bunded areas.
61	If any soil is contaminated during the operational phase it will be collected and stored in a drum designated for that purpose and kept until Oilkol or Sishen Iron Ore Mine collects it							
Site Closure and Decommissioning								
62	When closing the site, all temporary facilities and waste materials must be removed							The site is currently operational. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.
63	Revegetation must commence as soon as possible after construction activities have ceased							
64	Rehabilitation areas with appropriate indigenous species							
65	All decommissioning phase mitigations as outlined in the EMP included in the Environmental Impact Report (EIR)							

2022-02-14 SISHEN IRON ORE MINE EA AND EMPR
AUDIT signed

8. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Upgrade of Sishen Airfield in Kathu (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/000094/2011)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC was aware of their level of responsibility.	
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures. Incidents are logged on the Enablon system in order to track actions.	
3	The activity(s) which is authorised may only be carried out at the property indicated above,							There were no deviations from the project scope. The project activities were undertaken within the project property.	
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.							There were no deviations from the project description during the audit period.	
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.							Noted. The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	

8. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Upgrade of Sishen Airfield in Kathu (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/000094/2011)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021
RECOMMENDATION								
General Conditions								
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.							Copy of the authorisation is available at the Sishen mine environmental office and can be made available upon request.
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change including the name of 'the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.							The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.
8	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within 24 (TWENTY FOUR) hours, if condition 16 of this authorisation cannot be or is not adhered to. In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 (SEVEN) days if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act/ 1998 and the regulations.							This condition has been noted by SIOC
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.							The project did not require any approvals from the local authorities. T6.

8. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Upgrade of Sishen Airfield in Kathu
(Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/000094/2011)

	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Water and Environmental Affairs , National Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of Cooperative Governance and Human settlement, Department of Water Affairs, Department of Minerals and Resources, Department of Energy Department of Roads & Public Works, Department of Transport, Department Arts & Culture, Department of Sports and Recreation, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).							The project was approved by the Civil Aviation Authority	
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, the date of commencement of construction activities could not be confirmed. In addition, the letter could not be obtained during the audit.	
	a. One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity. b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above. c. The said notice must also- include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: i. Conditions: 11 and 23								
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.							The SIOC contractors falls within the Sishen Environmental Management System and are required to adhere to the legal requirements and impact management as part of their contractual obligations.	

8. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Upgrade of Sishen Airfield in Kathu (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/000094/2011)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.							SIOC undertakes regular site inspections at various sites on a scheduled basis. In addition, SOIC undertakes annual environmental compliance audits. The previous compliance audit was undertaken in 2020.	
15	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations. The department has not requested records of compliance and non-compliance in the period of the audit.	
16	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
17	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials.							SIOC has not received any request from the DMRE officials during the audit period to access the site. Access will be granted if requested	
18	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.							This condition has been noted by SIOC. The conditions of the authorisation have not been modified by the department.	
19	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.							SIOC notes this condition	

8. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Upgrade of Sishen Airfield in Kathu (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/000094/2011)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021
20	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.							SIOC notes this condition
21	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.							The SIOC has allocated budget to ensure compliance with the environmental authorisations received by the Sishen Mine. This include a department that is dedicated to environmental and compliance management.
22	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement							This condition is considered outside of the audit period. It is therefore considered not applicable to the operational phase.
Appeal of Authorisation								
23	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. No proof of notification was provided during the audit.
24	The notification referred must — e specify the date on which the authorisation was issued;• inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and• Advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.							
25	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal							

8. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Upgrade of Sishen Airfield in Kathu (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/000094/2011)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021
	within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.							
Monitoring								
26	The applicant must appoint a suitably experienced Environmental Control Officer (ECO) for the construction phase of the development that will have the responsibility to ensure that the mitigation / rehabilitation measures and recommendations referred to in this authorisation are implemented.							The construction phase has been completed. SOIC has appointed environmental officers which are responsible for monitoring, compliance and implementation of corrective actions where required.
27	The ECO shall be appointed before commencement of any land clearing or construction activities,							
28	The ECO shall keep record of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted and a task schedule of tasks undertaken by the ECO.							
29	The ECO shall remain employed until all rehabilitation measures, as required for implementation due to construction damage, are completed and the site is ready for operation.							
30	Records relating to monitoring and auditing must be kept on site and made available for inspection to any relevant and competent authority in respect of this development.							The legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken on annual basis by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC has appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.
Recording and Reporting to the Department								
31	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant							Noted. The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.

8. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Upgrade of Sishen Airfield in Kathu (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/000094/2011)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
32	In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 days if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by the reason for non-compliance.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
33	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorisation and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations	
34	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint, A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
Commissioning of the Activity									
35	14 days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, no proof of notification was provided during the audit.	
36	The authorised activity shall not commence within thirty (30) days of the date of signature of the authorisation.								
37	Should you be notified by the minister of a suspension of the authorisation pending appeal procedures, you shall not commence with the activity unless authorised by the minister in writing.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
38	A permit must first be obtained from the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries for the cutting, damaging and removal of any protected flora							The following permits were obtained for removal of protected species: FLORA 027/2011 NCU 0361010 NCU 098101207	
39	Any permits required for the removal of fauna must be obtained from the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation before removal,								
Operation of the Activity									

8. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Upgrade of Sishen Airfield in Kathu (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/000094/2011)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
40	Fourteen (14) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity operational phase will commence,							Not applicable to the current audit period.	Provide proof of notification to the department.
41	During operational phase of the development storm-water drainage must be monitored. Possible ground water contamination must also be monitored over time,							It was observed during the audit that the diesel generator was leaking . The diesel generator and fuel storage tank are located outside bunded areas.	It is recommended that the hazardous substances at the airfield are located within bunded areas and managed in accordance to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017)
42	The construction area must be demarcated, no construction activities should be allowed outside proposed footprint.							Construction activities have been completed as part of this authorisation.	

9. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Installation of Six 1.5 million Litre Diesel Tanks (in the name of Sishen) (New Arrival/Departure Building) (Ref No: NNO 25/19 NC/KGA/SIS3/21/2008)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021
RECOMMENDATION								
Conditions								
Scope of Authorisation								
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC was aware of their level of responsibility.

9. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Installation of Six 1.5 million Litre Diesel Tanks (in the name of Sishen) (New Arrival/Departure Building) (Ref No: NNO 25/19 NC/KGA/SIS3/21/2008)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine’s safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures. Incidents are logged on the Enablon system in order to track actions.	
3	The activity(s) which is authorised may only be carried out at the property indicated above.							There were no deviations from the project scope. The project activities were undertaken within the project property.	
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be affected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.							There were no deviations from the project description during the audit period.	
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation’s responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.							Noted. The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	

9. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Installation of Six 1.5 million Litre Diesel Tanks (in the name of Sishen) (New Arrival/Departure Building) (Ref No: NNO 25/19 NC/KGA/SIS3/21/2008)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.							Copy of the authorisation is available at the Sishen mine environmental office and can be made available upon request.	
7	Where any of the applicant’s contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicants must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.							Noted. The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6	
8	In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing within 7 days if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.							This condition has been noted by SIOC	
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.							This condition has been noted by SIOC	
10	This authorisation is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.							The project did not require any approvals from the local authorities. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	

9. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Installation of Six 1.5 million Litre Diesel Tanks (in the name of Sishen) (New Arrival/Departure Building) (Ref No: NNO 25/19 NC/KGA/SIS3/21/2008)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licences/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Water and Environmental Affairs, National Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of Cooperative Governance and Human Settlements, Department of Water Affairs, Department of Minerals and Resources, Department of Energy Department of Roads & Public Works, Department of Transport, Department of Art & Culture, Department of Sport and Recreation, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).							The following permits were obtained for removal of protected species: NCU 4590614 FLORA 094/2/2014	
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the department has considered any appeals that have been lodged.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, the date of commencement of construction activities could not be confirmed. In addition, the letter could not be obtained during the audit.	
12A	One week's written notice must be given to the Department before commencement of the activity								
12B	Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above.								
13	The applicable conditions of this authorisation must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance-based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorisation.							Contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives and requirements. All contractors fall within the ambit of Sishen's EMS and must adhered to the requirements thereof, including legal requirements and impacts management. Third party contractor environmental compliance audits are being undertaken by SLR Consulting for the current audit period.	
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorisation and contracts.							SIOC undertakes regular site inspections at various sites on a scheduled basis. In addition, SOIC undertakes annual environmental compliance audits. The previous compliance audit was undertaken in 2020.	

9. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Installation of Six 1.5 million Litre Diesel Tanks (in the name of Sishen) (New Arrival/Departure Building) (Ref No: NNO 25/19 NC/KGA/SIS3/21/2008)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
15	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of this authorisation and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The department has not requested records of compliance and non-compliance in the period of the audit.	
16	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
17	Officials in the employee of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Environmental Authorisation.							SIOC has not received any request from the DMRE officials during the audit period to access the site. Access will be granted if requested.	
18	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorisation if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified.							The conditions of the authorisation have not been modified by the department. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
19	In events that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant’s environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorisation may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed							This condition has been noted by SIOC. The conditions of the authorisation have not been modified by the department.	
20	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance are a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	

9. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Installation of Six 1.5 million Litre Diesel Tanks (in the name of Sishen) (New Arrival/Departure Building) (Ref No: NNO 25/19 NC/KGA/SIS3/21/2008)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
21	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organisation shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
22	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.							The SIOC has allocated budget to ensure compliance with the environmental authorisations received by the Sishen Mine. This include a department that is dedicated to environmental and compliance management.	
23	The applicants must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/implemented during construction.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
Appeal of authorisation									
24	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.								
25	The notification referred to in 23 must: - specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; - inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 8 of the regulations; and - advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.								

9. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Installation of Six 1.5 million Litre Diesel Tanks (in the name of Sishen) (New Arrival/Departure Building) (Ref No: NNO 25/19 NC/KGA/SIS3/21/2008)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
26	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of 30-day appeal period.								
Management of Activity									
27	A Draft Environmental Management Plan (EMP) dated 15 December 2008 which is attached to the Environmental Impact Report must be revised to include the person who drafted it and his/her expertise, closure plans and other aspects of Regulation 34 of the EIA regulations and be submitted to the department within 30 days.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMP is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
28	The EMP must also include continuous groundwater monitoring to detect contaminations.							Sishen mine has an existing groundwater monitoring network. Numerous boreholes are located within the mine to detect contamination.	
Monitoring									
29	The applicant must appoint an Environmental Control Officer (ECO) that will have the responsibility of implementing approved EMP referred to in 27							The construction phase has been completed. SOIC has appointed environmental officers which are responsible for monitoring, compliance and implementation of corrective actions where required.	
30	Recording and Reporting to the Department: The holder of the authorisation must submit an environmental audit report to the Department on request and it must be compiled by an independent auditor to avoid biasness.							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
Commissioning of the activity									

9. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Installation of Six 1.5 million Litre Diesel Tanks (in the name of Sishen) (New Arrival/Departure Building) (Ref No: NNO 25/19 NC/KGA/SIS3/21/2008)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
31	14 days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, the date of commencement of construction activities nor notification to the department could not be confirmed.	
32	Any waste generated during construction and operation phases must be disposed of at a waste disposal site licensed for such waste.							Waste management from the facility is managed according to the Sishen Waste Management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075) . Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site.	
33	All hazardous waste (oils, effluent from the corrosion protection activities) must be disposed of at the registered site								
34	Should any archaeological artefacts, graves or protected and endangered biota be found on the site, the operation must be suspended, and construction should only continue after consultation with South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA).							The construction phase has been completed. Protection of archaeological artifacts and graves at Sishen mine is managed according to the Cultural Heritage Management- Chance Find Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-072). Specialist studies are also used to delineate the sensitive areas.	
35	Relevant Occupational Health and Safety Standards should be observed at all times.							Occupational Health and Safety inspections are undertaken by the SHE officer on a monthly basis. A safety management system is implemented by Sishen mine to ensure safety of all employees and contractors. In addition, appropriate PPE is provided to employees, visitors and contractors at the mine.	
36	The safety of the participants must be ensured by: - Involving qualified engineer in the design and erection and installation of Diesel Tanks. - Having regular safety inspections and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment.								
37	The construction process must ensure that the necessary safety signage and personal protective clothing is in place. The regulations pertaining to the Occupational Health and Safety Act must be adhered to at all times.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
38	Access roads to the construction site must be watered regularly to mitigate the dust impacts.								

9. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Installation of Six 1.5 million Litre Diesel Tanks (in the name of Sishen) (New Arrival/Departure Building) (Ref No: NNO 25/19 NC/KGA/SIS3/21/2008)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
39	Noise generation during construction must be mitigated by ensuring that all regulations relating to noise generation are observed and by restricting work to normal working hours.								
40	All machines must be equipped with appropriate noise reduction equipment and all vehicles must be roadworthy								
41	Proper road signage must be strategically placed in the area of the construction site.								
42	No vehicle or construction machinery may be extensively repaired on-site								
43	Mixing of concrete in areas where excess material could enter drainage systems must be avoided.								
Operation of the activity									
44	The Diesel Tanks and all that goes with it must be well maintained and kept in good conditions at all times.							The diesel tanks around the Sishen mine are well maintained and in good condition.	
45	All proposed mitigation for the Construction and Operational Phase as outlined in the EIR must be implemented.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMPr is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
46	General waste must be transported and disposed of at the registered waste disposal site.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste Management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075) . Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site.	

9. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Installation of Six 1.5 million Litre Diesel Tanks (in the name of Sishen) (New Arrival/Departure Building) (Ref No: NNO 25/19 NC/KGA/SIS3/21/2008)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
47	All hazardous substances spillages must report to the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry within 48 hrs of the incident.							SOIC implements the management of hazardous chemicals emergency procedure, major spills are reported to the department. The site personnel confirmed there has not been any major spills in the current audit period.	Condition to be amended to specify that only large spills must be reported.
48	Effluents containing oil, grease or other industrial substances must be collected in a suitable receptacle and removed from site to an approved waste disposal site licenced for such waste							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste Management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075). Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed of at the Sishen Landfill Site.	
49	Spills must be cleaned up and managed effectively to ensure that groundwater does not become contaminated.							Spill kits are available on site.	
50	There must be procedures in place for the regular inspection and maintenance Diesel Tanks to ensure that environmental degradation is prevented, and possible measures are put in place so that impacts arising from operation are mitigated.							The diesel tanks around the Sishen mine are well maintained and in good condition. Sishen mine's EMS include regular inspections and maintenance of key facilities.	
Closure and Decommissioning									
51	Should the activity ever cease or become redundant the applicant shall undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at the time.							The site is currently operational. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
52	No alien or invasive species must be introduced during rehabilitation.								

10. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Groundwater Export Pipe At Sishen (Ref no: NNO 25/19 NC/JTG/KATHU/SIS1/2010)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021
RECOMMENDATION								
Conditions								
Scope of Authorisation								
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC was aware of their level of responsibility.
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures. Incidents are logged on the Enablon system in order to track actions.
3	The activity which is authorised may only be carried out at the property indicated above.							There were no deviations from the project scope. The project activities were undertaken within the project property.
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not/ the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.							There were no deviations from the project description during the audit period.

10. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Groundwater Export Pipe At Sishen (Ref no: NNO 25/19 NC/JTG/KATHU/SIS1/2010)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
General Conditions									
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property'.							Copy of the authorisation is available at the Sishen mine environmental office and can be made available upon request.	
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.							Noted. The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6	
8	In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 days if condition(s) of this authorisation is/are not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.							This condition has been noted by SIOC	
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.							This condition has been noted by SIOC	
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.							The project did not require any approvals from the local authorities. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	

10. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Groundwater Export Pipe At Sishen (Ref no: NNO 25/19 NC/JTG/KATHU/SIS1/2010)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs, National Department of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries, Department of Human Settlement, Department of Water Affairs, Department of Mineral Resources, Department of Transport, Department Arts and Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency)							The project activities were included in the Water Use Licence approved by the Department of Water Affairs.
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. However, the date of commencement of construction activities could not be confirmed. In addition, the letter to the department could not be obtained.
13	One week's written notice must be given to the Department before commencement with the activity							
a	Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above.							
b	The Notice must include proof of compliance to condition 24 of this Environmental Authorisation.							
14	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance-based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.							Contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives and requirements. All contractors fall within the ambit of Sishen's EMS and must adhered to the requirements thereof, including legal requirements and impacts management. A third-party contractor environmental compliance audit is being undertaken by SLR Consulting for the current audit period.
15	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.							SIOC undertakes regular site inspections at various sites on a scheduled basis. In addition, SOIC undertakes annual environmental compliance audits. The previous compliance audit was undertaken in 2020.

10. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Groundwater Export Pipe At Sishen (Ref no: NNO 25/19 NC/JTG/KATHU/SIS1/2010)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
16	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations. There have been no requests of records relating to compliance/non-compliance by the department during the audit period.	
17	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
18	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Environmental Authorisation. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials.							SIOC has not received any request from the DMRE officials during the audit period to access the site. Access will be granted if requested.	
19	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's Basic assessment report and supporting documentation. The authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.							The conditions of the authorisation have not been modified by the department.	
20	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	

10. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Groundwater Export Pipe At Sishen (Ref no: NNO 25/19 NC/JTG/KATHU/SIS1/2010)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021
21	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.
22	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.							
23	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implemented during construction.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.
Appeal of Authorisation								
24	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. No proof of notification was provided during the audit
25	The notification referred to in 24 must -- specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 8 of the regulations; and- Advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.							

10. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Groundwater Export Pipe At Sishen (Ref no: NNO 25/19 NC/JTG/KATHU/SIS1/2010)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
26	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period,								
Management of Activity									
27	All the mitigation measure in the Environmental Management Plan (appendix H) in the Basic Assessment Report of the 13th July 2010 must be implemented.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMP is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
28	A copy of the Basic Assessment Report referred to in "27" and all its appendixes must be kept on site for reference							The reports are kept at the Sishen environmental department and are available upon request.	
Monitoring									
29	The applicant must appoint an Environmental Control Officer (ECO) with necessary knowledge on the operation and environmental problems related to the operation of such activity that will have the responsibility of monitoring the implementation of the recommendation as laid down in Basic assessment report and the appendixes.							The construction phase has been completed. SOIC has appointed environmental officers which are responsible for monitoring, compliance and implementation of corrective actions where required.	
Recording and Reporting to the Department									
30	The holder of the authorization must submit an environmental audit report to the Department on request and it must be compiled by an independent Auditor to avoid biasness							Compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken on annual basis by independent consultants. For the current audit period, SOIC has appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the audit.	

10. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Groundwater Export Pipe At Sishen (Ref no: NNO 25/19 NC/JTG/KATHU/SIS1/2010)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021
								RECOMMENDATION
31	Non compliance to the conditions of this Environmental Authorization must be reported to the Department within 48 hours.							SIOC is aware of the requirement to notify the department within 48 hours of non-compliance. The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS.
Commissioning of the Activity								
32	Seven (7) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, the date of commencement of construction activities could not be confirmed. In addition, the written notice to the department could not be obtained during the audit.
31.1	Seven (7) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence.							
31.2	The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.							
33	The developer should assign designated areas for all types of waste during construction period from where it must be disposed off at a waste disposal site licensed for such waste.							
34	The demarcation must be positioned well away from sensitive Areas (e.g. protected trees and schools) and must be emptied weekly. In such cases where the accumulation for such waste is higher than the carrying capacity of the designated areas, emptying of the Areas should be carried out more regularly to avoid environmental problems (i.e. less than a week's interval).							Waste bins are readily available around Sishen mine during the audit period. These bins are emptied on regular basis. There was no evidence to suggest non compliance with this condition.
35	Burning of waste on site is strictly prohibited.							Burning of waste on site is strictly prohibited in terms of the waste management procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) . No evidence was identified to suggest a non-compliance. At the time of the site visit, there was smoke within the landfill site due to the veld fires that had occurred few days before the audit.
36	Access road must be well maintained to avoid pollution.							Roads within Sishen mine are well maintained. This was observed during the audit.

10. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Groundwater Export Pipe At Sishen (Ref no: NNO 25/19 NC/JTG/KATHU/SIS1/2010)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
37	It is recommended that no threatened or protected species should be destroyed, Fauna and flora (including protected or endemic species) relocation or destruction should only be done if there is authorization by Department of Agriculture, forestry and Fisheries and directorate of the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation							Protected or threatened species were not identified nor destroyed as part of the project.	
38	Should protected trees and other vegetation be destroyed, relocated and/or disturbed, permits must be obtained from Department of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) and Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC).								
39	Spillages of petrochemical products must be avoided. The following product must be stored in the area that is banded and demarcated to avoid soil and underground water contamination.							No spillages were observed during the site visit. Sishen mine has implemented a hazardous substances management procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-WI-074) to avoid spillages of petrochemical products.	
40	Should any archaeological artifacts, graves or protected and endangered biota be found on site the operation must be suspended and construction should only continue after consultation with South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA).							Protection of archaeological artifacts and graves at Sishen mine is managed according to the Cultural Heritage Management- Chance Find Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-072). Specialist studies are also used to delineate the sensitive areas. Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified	
41	Access Roads should be restricted to the proposed area to limit the disturbance within the proposed area.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
42	Movement of construction vehicles in sensitive area must be avoided.								
43	Specific area must be demarcated for fuelling and workshop services. The area must be banded and spills are cleaned and disposed at a registered site. All hazardous substances spillages must be reported to the Department of Water Affairs within 48 hrs of the incident.								

10. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Groundwater Export Pipe At Sishen (Ref no: NNO 25/19 NC/JTG/KATHU/SIS1/2010)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	
44	Chemical toilets must be made available for workers on site during constructions and sewerage must be disposed on the municipal sewerage plant on a weekly basis.							
45	Relevant Occupational Health and Safety Standards should be observed at all times.							
46	The safety of the participants must be ensured by:							
46.1	Involving qualified engineer in the design and Construction of the proposed Ground Water Export Pipeline.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.
46.2	Having regular safety inspections as recommended in the "EMP" and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment							
47	The construction process must ensure that the necessary safety signage and personal protective clothing is in place.							
48	The regulations pertaining to the Occupational Health and Safety Act must be adhered to at all times							A safety management system is implemented by Sishen mine to ensure safety of all employees and contractors. In addition, appropriate PPE is provided to employees, visitors and contractors at the mine
49	Disturbed areas must be rehabilitated progressively to minimize total open area.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.
50	Noise generation during construction must be mitigated by ensuring that all regulations relating to noise generation are observed and by restricting work to normal working hours.							
51	All machines must be equipped with appropriate noise reduction equipment and all vehicles must be roadworthy.							
52	Proper road signage must be strategically placed in the area of the construction site.							
53	No vehicle or construction machinery may be extensively repaired on-site.							

10. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Groundwater Export Pipe At Sishen (Ref no: NNO 25/19 NC/JTG/KATHU/SIS1/2010)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
54	Mixing of concrete in areas where excess material could enter drainage systems must be avoided.								
Operation of the Activity									
55	The Proposed Ground Water Export Pipeline must be well maintained and kept in good order at all times.							Pipeline is well maintained. Sishen mine's EMS include regular inspections and maintenance of key facilities such as the pipeline.	
56	There must be procedures in place for the regular inspection and maintenance of the proposed pipeline to prevent the possible of wasting water.							No issues were observed during the audit.	
Site Closure and Decommissioning									
57	Should the activity ever cease or become redundant the applicant shall undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at the time.							The site is currently operational. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
58	No alien or invasive species must be introduced during rehabilitation.								

11. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amended Authorisation - Groundwater Export Pipeline (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2010)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
Conditions									
Scope of Authorisation									
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC was aware of their level of responsibility.	
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine’s safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures. Incidents are logged on the Enablon system in order to track actions.	
3	The activity(s) which is authorised may only be carried out at the property indicated above.							There were no deviations from the project scope. The project activities were undertaken within the project property.	
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.							There were no deviations from the project description during the audit period.	

11. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amended Authorisation - Groundwater Export Pipeline (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2010)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
General Conditions									
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.							Copy of the authorisation is available at the Sishen mine environmental office and can be made available upon request.	
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.							The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period.	
8	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within 24 (TWENTY FOUR) hours, if condition 16 of this authorisation cannot be or is not adhered to. In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 (SEVEN) if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.							This condition has been noted by SIOC	
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.							This condition has been noted by SIOC	
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.							The project did not require any approvals from the local authorities. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	

11. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amended Authorisation - Groundwater Export Pipeline
(Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2010)

	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, National Department of Agriculture, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).							The project activities were included in the Water Use Licence approved by the Department of Water and Sanitation.	
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged.a. One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity.b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above.c. The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein:i. Conditions: 11 and 23							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed,however, the date of commencement of construction activities could not beconfirmed. In addition, the letter could not be obtained during the audit.	
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.							Contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives and requirements. All contractors fall within the ambit of Sishen's EMS and must adhered to the requirements thereof, including legal requirements and impacts management. Third party contractor environmental compliance audits are being undertaken by SLR Consulting for the current audit period.	

11. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amended Authorisation - Groundwater Export Pipeline (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2010)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.							SIOC undertakes regular site inspections at various sites on a scheduled basis. In addition, SOIC undertakes annual environmental compliance audits. The previous compliance audit was undertaken in 2020.	
15	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS.	
16	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
17	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials							SIOC has not received any request from the DMRE officials during the audit period to access the site. Access will be granted if requested.	
18	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.							This condition has been noted by SIOC. The conditions of the authorisation have not been modified by the department.	
19	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	

11. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amended Authorisation - Groundwater Export Pipeline (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2010)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
20	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
21	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.							The SIOC has allocated budget to ensure compliance with the environmental authorisations received by the Sishen Mine. This include a department that is dedicated to environmental and compliance management.	
22	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement.							This condition is considered outside of the audit period. It is therefore considered not applicable to the operational phase.	
23	The amendment conditions, must require the applicant to undertake Public participation under the regulations 54 of GN. R 543 of 18 June 2010.							Not applicable in the current audit period.	
Appeal of Authorisation									
24	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. No proof of notification was provided during the audit	
25	The notification referred in 24 must — specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; - inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and - advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.								

11. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amended Authorisation - Groundwater Export Pipeline (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2010)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
26	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.								
Management of Activity									
26	The Environmental Management Programme ("EMPr") submitted as part of the application for environmental authorisation must be implemented.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMPr is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
27	All the mitigation measures in the Environmental management Plan (Appendix H) in the Basic Assessment Report dated 13th July 2010 must be implemented.								
28	A copy of the Basic Assessment Report referred to in "27" and all its appendixes must be kept on site for reference								Copy of the report is available at the Sishen mine environmental office and can be made available upon request
Monitoring									
26	The applicant must appoint a suitably experienced Environmental Control Officer (ECO) for the construction phase of the development that will have the responsibility to ensure that the mitigation / rehabilitation measures and recommendations referred to in this authorisation are implemented.							The construction phase has been completed. SOIC has appointed environmental officers which are responsible for monitoring, compliance and implementation of corrective actions where required.	
27	The monitoring of the constructors, compliance with conditions of this Environmental Authorization is essential and must be done on a weekly basis. Any deviances from the conditions of this Environmental Authorization must be rectified immediately.								
28	The ECO shall be appointed before commencement of any land clearing or construction activities.								
29	The ECO shall keep record of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted and a task schedule of tasks undertaken by the ECO.								

11. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amended Authorisation - Groundwater Export Pipeline (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2010)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
30	The ECO shall remain employed until all rehabilitation measures, as required for implementation due to construction damage, are completed and the site is ready for operation.								
31	Records relating to monitoring and auditing must be kept on site and made available for inspection to any relevant and competent authority in respect of this development.							The legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken on annual basis by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC has appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
Recording and Reporting to the Department									
32	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant							Noted. The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
33	In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 days if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by the reason for non-compliance.								
34	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorisation and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations. There have been no requests of records relating to compliance/non-compliance by the department during the audit period.	
35	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
Commissioning of the Activity									

11. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amended Authorisation - Groundwater Export Pipeline (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2010)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
36	14 days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.							Construction has been completed and the time period for notification has lapsed. No records of notification could be obtained during the audit.	
37	Should you be notified by the minister of a suspension of the authorisation pending appeal procedures, you shall not commence with the activity unless authorised by the minister in writing.							No notification of suspension of the authorisation was received from the Minister.	
38	The developer should assign areas for all types of waste during construction period from where it must be disposed off at a waste disposal site licensed for such waste.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed.	
39	The demarcation must be positioned well away from sensitive areas (e.g. protected trees) and must be emptied weekly. In such cases where accumulation for such waste is higher than the carry capacity of the designated area, emptying of the area should be carried out more regularly to avoid environmental problems) i.e. less than a week's interval).							Waste bins are readily available around Sishen mine during the audit period. These bins are emptied on regular basis. There was no evidence to suggest non compliance with this condition.	
40	Burning of waste on site is strictly prohibited.							Burning of waste on site is strictly prohibited in terms of the waste management procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) . No evidence was identified to suggest a non-compliance. At the time of the site visit, there was smoke within the landfill site due to the veld fires that had occurred few days before the audit.	
41	Removal of vegetation should be limited to development area to avoid distribution of the surrounding environment.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
42	Access roads must be well maintained to avoid pollution.							Roads within Sishen mine are well maintained. This was observed during the audit.	
43	It is recommended that no threatened or protected species should be destroyed. Fauna and flora (including protected or endemic species) relocated or destruction should only be done if there is authorisation by Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries and Directorate of the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation.							Protected or threatened species were not identified nor destroyed as part of the project.	

11. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amended Authorisation - Groundwater Export Pipeline (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2010)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
44	Should protected trees and other vegetation be destroyed, relocated and /or disturbed, permits must be obtained from the department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.								
45	Spillage of petrochemical products must be avoided. The following product must be stored in the area that is banded and demarcated to avoid soil and underground water contamination.							No spillages were observed during the site visit. Sishen mine has implemented a hazardous substances management procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-WI-074) to avoid spillages of petrochemical products.	
46	Access roads should be restricted to the proposed area to limit the disturbance within the proposed area.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
47	Movement of construction vehicles in sensitive area must be avoided.								
48	Specific area must be demarcated for fuelling and workshop service. The area must be banded and spills are cleaned and disposed at a registered site. All hazardous substances spillages must be reported to the Department of Water Affairs within 48 hrs of the incident.								
49	Chemical toilets must be made available for workers on site during construction and sewage must be disposed on the municipal sewerage plant on a weekly basis.								
50	Relevant occupational health and safety standards should be observed at all times							Occupational Health and Safety inspections are undertaken by the SHE officer on a monthly basis.	
51	The construction process must ensure that the necessary safety signage and personal protective clothing is in place.							The construction phase has been completed. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
52	The regulations pertaining to the Occupational health and safety Act must be adhered to at all times.							A safety management system is implemented by Sishen mine to ensure safety of all employees and contractors. In addition, appropriate PPE is provided to employees, visitors and contractors at the mine	
53	Access roads to the construction site must be watered regularly to mitigate the dust impact.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
54	Disturbed areas must be rehabilitated progressively to minimise total open area.								

11. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amended Authorisation - Groundwater Export Pipeline (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2010)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
55	Noise generation during construction must be mitigated by ensuring all regulations related to noise generation are observed and by restricting work to normal working hours.								
56	All machines must be equipped with appropriate noise reduction equipment and all vehicles must be roadworthy								
57	Proper road signage must be strategically placed in area of the construction site.								
58	No vehicle or construction machinery may be extensively repaired on site.								
59	Mixing of concrete in the area where excess material could enter drainage systems must be avoided.								
60	Should any archaeological artefacts, graves or protected and endangered biota be found on site, the operation must be suspended and construction should only continue after consultation with South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA).								
61	The safety of the participants must be ensured by: - Involving qualified engineers in the design and construction of the proposed Structure and associated infrastructure. - Have regular safety inspections and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment.								
Operation of the Activity									
62	Fourteen (14) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity operational phase will commence.							The written notice to the department could not be obtained during the audit.	
63	There must be procedures in place for the regular inspection and maintained of the proposed pipeline to prevent the possible of wasting water.							Pipeline is well maintained. Sishen mine's EMS include regular inspections and maintenance of key facilities such as the pipeline.	
Site Closure and Decommissioning									
64	Should the activity ever cease or become redundant the applicant shall undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal							The site is currently operational. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	

11. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amended Authorisation - Groundwater Export Pipeline (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2010)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDING 2021	RECOMMENDATION
	requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at the time.								
65	No alien vegetation or invasive species must be introduced during rehabilitation								

12. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Expansion of Infrastructure (LOM Workshops and other infrastructure) (SIP) (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU01/2010)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
Conditions									
Scope of Authorisation									
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC was aware of their level of responsibility.	

12. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Expansion of Infrastructure (LOM Workshops and other infrastructure) (SIP) (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU01/2010)									
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures. Incidents are logged on the Enablon system in order to track actions.	
3	The activities which is authorised may only be carried out at the property indicated above.							There were no deviations from the project scope. The project activities were undertaken within the project property.	
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.							There were no deviations from the project description during the audit period.	
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activities.							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
General Conditions									

12. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Expansion of Infrastructure (LOM Workshops and other infrastructure) (SIP) (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU01/2010)									
6	General conditions: A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activities shall be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.							Copy of the authorisation is available at the Sishen mine environmental office and can be made available upon request.	
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.							Noted. The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6	
8	In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 days if condition(s) of this authorisation is/are not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.							This condition has been noted by SIOC	
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.							This condition has been noted by SIOC	
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.							The project did not require any approvals from the local authorities.	
11	The activities may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs, National Department of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries, Department of Human Settlement, Department of Water Affairs, Department of Mineral Resources, Department of Transport, Department Arts and Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency).							SIOC obtained all relevant authorisations prior to commencement of the project.	
12	The activities, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, the date of commencement of construction activities could not be confirmed during the audit.	

12. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Expansion of Infrastructure (LOM Workshops and other infrastructure) (SIP) (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU01/2010)									
13	One week's written notice must be given to the Department before commencement with the activities								
13 A	Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above								
13 B	The Notice must include proof of compliance to condition 24 of this Environmental Authorisation.								
14	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance-based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization								Contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives and requirements. All contractors fall within the ambit of Sishen's EMS and must adhere to the requirements thereof, including legal requirements and impacts management. A third-party contractor environmental compliance audit is being undertaken by SLR Consulting for the current audit period.
15	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.								SIOC undertakes regular site inspections at various sites on a scheduled basis. In addition, SIOC undertakes annual environmental compliance audits. The previous compliance audit was undertaken in 2020.
16	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.								The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations. There have been no requests of records relating to compliance/non-compliance by the department during the audit period.
17	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.								SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.
18	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activities) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Environmental Authorisation.								SIOC has not received any request from the DMRE officials during the audit period to access the site. Access will be granted if requested.

12. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Expansion of Infrastructure (LOM Workshops and other infrastructure) (SIP) (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU01/2010)									
19	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's Environmental Impact Assessment Report and supporting documentation. The authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.							This condition has been noted by SIOC. The conditions of the authorisation have not been modified by the department.	
20	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
21	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
22	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified							The SIOC has allocated budget to ensure compliance with the environmental authorisations received by the Sishen Mine. This include a department that is dedicated to environmental and compliance management.	
23	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implemented during construction.							This condition is considered outside of the audit period. It is therefore considered not applicable to the operational phase.	
Appeal of Authorisation									
24	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activities.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. No proof of notification was provided during the audit	

12. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Expansion of Infrastructure (LOM Workshops and other infrastructure) (SIP) (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU01/2010)									
25	The notification referred to in 24 must: - specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; - inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 8 of the regulations; and - Advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.								
26	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.								
Management of Activity									
27	The Environmental Management Plan (appendix G) in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report (Which was accepted as the Final Document) of the September 2010 is approved by the department and must be regarded as working document through the life circle of all the activities.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMP is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
28	A workshop should be held to familiarise the employees of the content of this working document.							The SHE officer conducts workshops as part of the internal audits.	
29	A copy of the Basic Assessment Report referred to in "27" and all its appendixes must be kept on site for reference							Copy of the document is available at the Sishen mine environmental office and can be made available upon request.	
Monitoring									
30	The applicant must appoint an Environmental Control Officer (ECO) with necessary knowledge on the operation and environmental problems related to the operation of such activities that will have the responsibility of monitoring the implementation of the recommendation as laid down in Environmental Impact Assessment Report and the appendixes with special reference to the Environmental Management Programme referred to in condition 27.							The construction phase has been completed. SOIC has appointed environmental officers which are responsible for monitoring, compliance and implementation of corrective actions where required.	

12. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Expansion of Infrastructure (LOM Workshops and other infrastructure) (SIP) (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU01/2010)									
31	The holder of the authorization must submit an environmental audit report to the Department on request and it must be compiled by an independent Auditor to avoid biasness							The previous audit was conducted by EXM Advisory Services (Pty) Ltd.	
32	Noncompliance to the conditions of this Environmental Authorization must be reported to the Department within 48 hours							SIOC is aware of the requirement to notify the department within 48 hours of non-compliance. The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS.	
Commissioning of the activities									
33	Commissioning of the activities: The GPS coordinates of the location of all the proposed activities must be provided to the Department before commencement. They must be provided as follows:							The commissioning of the activity has been completed. It could not be verified whether coordinates were provided.	
33.1	For non-linear activities, the centre coordinate must be provided								
33.2	For linear activities, the starting, middle and end point should be provided								
34	Seven (7) days written notice must be given to the Administration Officers of the Impact Management Unit at the Department that the activities will commence.								
34.1	Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. No proof of notification was provided during the audit.	
34.2	The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activities will commence.								
35	The developer should assign designated areas for all types of waste during construction period from where it must be disposed of at a waste disposal site licensed for such waste.								
36	The demarcation must be positioned well away from sensitive Areas (e.g. protected trees and schools) and must be emptied weekly. In such cases where the accumulation for such waste is higher than the carrying capacity of the designated areas, emptying of the Areas should be carried out more regularly to avoid environmental problems (i.e. less than a week's interval).							Waste bins are readily available around Sishen mine during the audit period. These bins are emptied on regular basis. There was no evidence to suggest non compliance with this condition.	

12. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Expansion of Infrastructure (LOM Workshops and other infrastructure) (SIP) (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU01/2010)									
37	In a Burning of waste on site is strictly prohibited.							Burning of waste on site is strictly prohibited in terms of the waste management procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) . No evidence was identified to suggest a non-compliance. At the time of the site visit, there was smoke within the landfill site due to the veld fires that had occurred few days before the audit.	
38	Access road must be well maintained to avoid pollution.							Roads within Sishen mine are well maintained. This was observed during the audit.	
39	It is recommended that no threatened or protected species should be destroyed. Fauna and flora (including protected or endemic species) relocation or destruction should only be done if there is authorization by Department of Agriculture, forestry and Fisheries and directorate of the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation.							Protected or threatened species were not identified nor destroyed as part of the project.	
40	Should protected trees and other vegetation be destructed, relocated and/or disturbed, permits must be obtained from Department of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) and Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC)								
41	Spillages of petrochemical products must be avoided. The following product must be stored in the area that is banded and demarcated to avoid soil and underground water contamination.							No spillages were observed on site during the site visit. At the time of the audit hazardous materials (absorbents) at the Aldrag filling station were not stored in a banded area.	It is recommended that the hazardous substances are located within banded areas and managed in accordance to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017)
42	Should any archaeological artifacts, graves or protected and endangered biota be found on site the operation must be suspended, and construction should only continue after consultation with South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA).							Protection of archaeological artifacts and graves at Sishen mine is managed according to the Cultural Heritage Management- Chance Find Procedure (SHEQSHE-PRO-072). Specialist studies are also used to delineate the sensitive areas. Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
43	Access Roads should be restricted to the proposed area to limit the disturbance within the proposed area.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
44	Movement of construction vehicles in sensitive area must be avoided.								

12. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Expansion of Infrastructure (LOM Workshops and other infrastructure) (SIP) (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU01/2010)									
45	Specific area must be demarcated for fuelling and workshop services. The area must be banded, and spills are cleaned and disposed at a registered site. All hazardous substances spillages must be reported to the Department of Water Affairs within 48 hrs of the incident.								
46	Chemical toilets must be made available for workers on site during constructions and sewerage must be disposed on the municipal sewerage plant on a weekly basis.								
47	Relevant Occupational Health and Safety Standards should be observed at all times.							Occupational Health and Safety inspections are undertaken by the SHE officer on a monthly basis.	
48	The safety of the participants must be ensured by:								
48.1	Involving qualified engineer in the design and Construction of all the proposed activities.							The construction phase has been completed. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
48.2	Having regular safety inspections as recommended in the "EMP" and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment.							A safety management system is implemented by Sishen mine to ensure safety of all employees and contractors. In addition, appropriate PPE is provided to employees, visitors and contractors at the mine.	
49	The construction process must ensure that the necessary safety signage and personal protective clothing is in place.							The construction phase has been completed. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
50	The regulations pertaining to the Occupational Health and Safety Act must be adhered to at all times.							A safety management system is implemented by Sishen mine to ensure safety of all employees and contractors. In addition, appropriate PPE is provided to employees, visitors and contractors at the mine.	
51	Disturbed areas must be rehabilitated progressively to minimize total open area.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
52	Noise generation during construction must be mitigated by ensuring that all regulations relating to noise generation are observed and by restricting work to normal working hours.								
53	All machines must be equipped with appropriate noise reduction equipment and all vehicles must be roadworthy.								
54	Proper road signage must be strategically placed in the area of the construction site.								
55	No vehicle or construction machinery may be extensively repaired on-site.								

12. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Expansion of Infrastructure (LOM Workshops and other infrastructure) (SIP) (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU01/2010)									
56	Mixing of concrete in areas where excess material could enter drainage systems must be avoided.								
Operation of the Activities									
57	All the activities must be well maintained and kept in good order at all times.							Sishen mine's EMS include regular inspections and maintenance of key facilities. The infrastructure observed during the audit was in good condition.	
58	There must be procedures in place for the regular inspection and maintenance of the proposed activities to prevent the possible of wasting water.								
59	All the mitigations measures relating to specific activities outlined in the Scoping Report and The Environmental Impact Assessment Report the respective appendices should be strictly adhered to.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMP is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
60	This Environmental Authorization should be used together with the documents referred to in condition 59.								
61	The activities that are included in this application but are not listed in the listing notice 386 and 387 must also be monitored to minimize the accumulative impacts.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
Site Closure and Decommissioning									
62	Should the activities ever cease or become redundant the applicant shall undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at the time.							The site is currently operational. This condition is considered not applicable in line with the methodology inSection 5.6.	
63	No alien or invasive species must be introduced during rehabilitation.								

13. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Opencast Development and Associated Infrastructure for the Extraction of Iron Ore (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
Conditions									
Scope of Authorisation									
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation							SIOC was aware of their level of responsibility.	
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures. Incidents are logged on the Enablon system in order to track actions.	
3	The activities which is authorised may only be carried out at the property indicated above.							There were no deviations from the project scope. The project activities were undertaken within the project property.	

13. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Opencast Development and Associated Infrastructure for the Extraction of Iron Ore (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.							There were no deviations from the project description during the audit period.	
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activities.							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
General Conditions									
6	General conditions: A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activities shall be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.							Copy of the authorisation is available at the Sishen mine environmental office and can be made available upon request.	
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.							The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period.	

13. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Opencast Development and Associated Infrastructure for the Extraction of Iron Ore (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
8	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within 24(TWENTY-FOUR) hours if conditions 16 of this authorisation cannot be or is not adhered to. In all orthel' cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within seven (7) days if any condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non- compliance.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.							The project did not require any approvals from the local authorities.	
11	The activities may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs, National Department of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries, Department of Human Settlement, Department of Water Affairs, Department of Mineral Resources, Department of Transport, Department Arts and Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency), South African Civil Aviation Authority).							SIOC obtained all relevant authorisations prior to commencement of the project.	
12	The activities, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, the date of commencement of construction activities and the letter to the department could not be confirmed during the audit.	
12A	One week's written notice must be given to the Department before commencement with the activities								
12B	Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above								

13. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Opencast Development and Associated Infrastructure for the Extraction of Iron Ore (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
12C	The said notice must include proof of compliance to conditions described herein: i. Conditions: 11.								
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance-based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization							Contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives and requirements. All contractors fall within the ambit of Sishen's EMS and must adhere to the requirements thereof, including legal requirements and impacts management. A third-party contractor environmental compliance audit is being undertaken by SLR Consulting for the current audit period.	
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
15	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
16	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials.							SIOC has not received any request from the DMRE officials during the audit period to access the site. Access will be granted if requested	

13. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Opencast Development and Associated Infrastructure for the Extraction of Iron Ore (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
17	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's Environmental Impact Assessment Report and supporting documentation. The authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.							The conditions of the authorisation have not been modified by the department.	
18	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
19	The developer must make sure that issues of waste and visual aspects are kept into limited and acceptable level during construction and operation phases, and appropriate management be practised,							Burning of waste on site is strictly prohibited in terms of the waste management procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017). The visual aspect is managed in accordance with the approved EMP.	
20	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified							The SIOC has allocated budget to ensure compliance with the environmental authorisations received by the Sishen Mine. This include a department that is dedicated to environmental and compliance management.	
21	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implemented during construction and operation phases							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
22	Stockpile and similar areas must be rehabilitated to their original or better condition as soon as construction is complete							Sishen mine is currently undertaking concurrent rehabilitation in accordance to their rehabilitation plan. It was confirmed during the audit that topsoil is continuously used in concurrent rehabilitation. No rehabilitation is conducted on active waste rock dumps.	
23	Access routes are to be kept as dust free as possible particularly during the construction period by using watering trucks							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit,	

13. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Opencast Development and Associated Infrastructure for the Extraction of Iron Ore (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
24	To address the issue of erosion, number of access routes must be restricted, only to those that are strictly necessary for the development and construction/transportation vehicles must not be allowed to move off these roads.							historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
Appeal of Authorisation									
25	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.	No						Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, no proof of notification was provided during the audit.	
26	The notification referred to in 25 must: - specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; - inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 8 of the regulations; and - advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.								
27	If the applicant should appeal against this record of decision, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. No appeal has been issued by the applicant.	
Management of activity									
28	All areas disturbed during the commissioning of the activity must be rehabilitated.							Sishen mine is currently undertaking concurrent rehabilitation in accordance to their rehabilitation plan. It was confirmed during the audit that topsoil is continuously used in concurrent rehabilitation. No rehabilitation is conducted on active waste rock dumps	

13. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Opencast Development and Associated Infrastructure for the Extraction of Iron Ore (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
29	Best practice of waste avoidance, minimisation, and disposal of waste at an appropriate facility must be implemented.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075). General waste is sorted and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site. The mine continuously investigates new projects to increase the volume of waste that is recycled. - Old oil and grease are provided to Oilkol for recycling - Scrap metal is provided to Mentor and Sons for recycling. - Old batteries is provided to the suppliers for recycling.	
Monitoring									
30	The monitoring of the constructors, compliance with conditions of this Environmental Authorization is essential and must be done on a weekly basis. Any deviances from the conditions of this Environmental Authorization must be rectified immediately							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
31	A copy of this Authorization and an EMP must always be available on site so as to monitor compliance with the conditions outlined in both the documents (ROD and EMP). Both copies of an EMP and ROD must be used as on-site reference documents during all phases of this development.							copy of the authorisation is kept at the Sishen mine environmental department and is available on request.	
32	Recording and Reporting to the Department: Records relating to compliance or non-compliance with any condition of this authorization must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to any Official from Monitoring Compliance and Enforcement section of the Directorate: Environmental Management within seven (7) days of, written request by the said Officer.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations. There have been no requests of records relating to compliance/non-compliance by the department during the audit period	
33	Adequate preventative measures must be undertaken to avoid groundwater contamination when installing septic tanks; they must be put in banded concrete walls							Sishen mine uses chemical toilets during operational phase. Septic tanks have not been used at any stage of the proposed project.	

13. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Opencast Development and Associated Infrastructure for the Extraction of Iron Ore (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
34	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department. Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
Commissioning of the activity									
35	Seven (7) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, the letter to the department notifying them of the commencement of activities could not be verified.	
36	General waste must be collected in containers disposed of regularly at a permitted landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purpose. NB: No temporary dumping of waste is allowed on site. Precautionary measures should be taken to prevent refuse from spreading from or on the site.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075). General waste is sorted and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site	
37	Should protected trees be destructed, relocated and /or disturbed, permit must be obtained from Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry (DAFF) and Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC).							The following permit was obtained for removal of protected species: NCU 1630112	
38	All protected trees with heights of 1 meter or less must be relocated to a suitable alternative site. All protected tree species with heights of 6 meters or more, must be conserved.								
39	The 32m buffer zone must be maintained between the proposed waste dump site and the Gamagara River.							All activities associated with the development of the new waste rock dump were conducted outside the 32-meter buffer zone.	

13. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Opencast Development and Associated Infrastructure for the Extraction of Iron Ore (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
40	The holder of this Environmental Authorization must conduct the environmental awareness with the contractor							All employees and contractors undergo environmental awareness training. Contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine’s safety, health and environmental management objectives and requirements.	
41	Any complaint from the public during the construction and operation of this project must be attended to by the holder of this authorisation as soon as possible to the satisfaction of parties concerned.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CAPRO- 001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints were received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
42	The authorized activities, including site preparation shall not commence before the statutory 30 days of an appeal period has expired.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. Historic implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
43	The safety of the participants must be ensured by having regular safety inspection and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment.							A safety management system is implemented by Sishen mine to ensure safety of all employees and contractors. In addition, appropriate PPE is provided to employees, visitors and contractors at the mine.	
44	Open fire is strictly prohibited on site							No fires are permitted in any sections of the mine. At the time of the site visit, there was smoke within the landfill site due to the veld fires that had occurred few days before the audit.	
45	The uncovering of previously undetected archaeological or cultural remains must be reported immediately to the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) failure to do so constitute an offence in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, Act 25 of 1999 as amended.							Protection of archaeological artifacts and graves at Sishen mine is managed according to the Cultural Heritage Management- Chance Find Procedure (SHEQSHE- PRO-072). Specialist studies are also used to delineate the sensitive areas. Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed and the site is currently operational. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	

13. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Opencast Development and Associated Infrastructure for the Extraction of Iron Ore (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
46	Untreated sewage must not be discharged directly into the natural environment.							No untreated sewage is discharged into the environment at Sishen mine.	
47	Spillage of petroleum products (fuel and lubricants) must be avoided. Temporary storage of petrochemical products and servicing of machinery and vehicles on site will be allowed except at a site specifically designed for that purpose. In terms of accidental spillage, contaminated soil must be removed for bioremediation or disposed of at a recognized facility for the substance concerned. Disturbed land must be rehabilitated and seeded with vegetation seed naturally occurring on the site.							No spillages were observed during the site visit. Sishen mine has implemented a hazardous substances management procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-WI-074) to avoid spillages of petrochemical products.	
48	The development must comply with the Municipal by-law							A complete audit in terms of compliance with the municipality bylaws does not form part of the scope of the audit.	
49	Chemical toilets must be available for workers on site during construction phase only, i.e. sewage waste must be disposed of at the Municipal sewage plant on a regular basis. No "long drop" toilets will be allowed. No open space or surrounding bush shall be used as toilet facility under any circumstances.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified. Chemical toilets are used during the operational phase.	
50	It is the holder of this authorization's responsibility to ensure that an ongoing management and monitoring of the impacts of the activity on the Environment throughout the life cycle of the activity is put into practice.							Sishen mine implements an EMS to ensure that controls are in place to manage impacts correctly. Environmental Officers are responsible for monitoring impacts, compliance and corrective actions should it be required	
51	All the areas (e.g. stockpiling of material, machines, workshop, etc) in the construction site must be clearly defined.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
52	The contractor must ensure that drip trays are always available to collect any fluid that may result from accidental spillage, overflow and/or servicing. All equipment that leak must be repaired immediately and/or removed from site when necessary.							Drip trays are available throughout Sishen	

13. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Opencast Development and Associated Infrastructure for the Extraction of Iron Ore (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
53	It is the contractor's responsibility that all staff/employees are familiar with all the emergency procedures. The contractor must also ensure that emergency numbers are visible and available and always updated.							Sishen mine implements an Emergency Procedure/Manual. Contractors and employees are made aware of the document which contains relevant emergency numbers.	
54	The contractors must use Ready-Mix concrete. Alternatively, concrete can be mixed on mixing trays only and not on exposed soil. Concrete must be mixed only in areas, which have been specially demarcated for this purpose.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
55	The contractor must take all the necessary precautionary measures to ensure that no fires are caused as a result of construction activities.								
56	Old cement bags, mixing bags, platforms etc should be discarded in a wind and spill proof container. No cement bags closed or open should be left lying around the site. All visible remains of concrete should be physically removed as soon as possible and disposed of at a suitable site.								
57	All vehicles, equipment and other assets belonging to the contractor must be removed from the property upon completion of the construction works								
58	Topsoil removed during excavations must be kept separate from other material. Topsoil must be placed above other material during backfilling							Topsoil at Sishen mine is managed in accordance to the topsoil and vegetation clearance procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-074). A site clearance permit must be obtained from the Environmental Department prior to commencement of the project. A topsoil stripping plan must be developed that includes the areas that will be stripped, estimated volume stripped and the location of where the stripped topsoil is to be stockpiled.	
59	Precautionary principles must be followed as people's lives depend on the project.							This condition has been noted by SIOC	
60	The central waste collection point must be specific -where it will be situated to ensure that no soil or underground water contamination takes place, this should be done at least on weekly basis.							Waste bins and skips are placed in central locations.	

13. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Opencast Development and Associated Infrastructure for the Extraction of Iron Ore (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
61	Habitat Fragmentation and Alien plant infestation should be prevented at all cost							The project is managed and developed according to the approved EMPr and site layout plan which has taken into account environmental sensitivities.	
Operation of the Activities									
62	All forms of pollution must be prevented, or where it cannot, should be minimized or remedied.							No pollution was observed during the audit. Hazardous waste is managed in terms of the Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075) . Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site.	
63	General waste must be collected in drums containers disposed of weekly at a permitted Municipal landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purpose. NB: No temporary dumping of waste is allowed on site. Precautionary measure should be taken to prevent refuse from spreading from or on the site.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075). General waste is sorted and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site. The mine continuously investigates new projects to increase the volume of waste that is recycled. - Old oil and grease are provided to Oilkol for recycling - Scrap metal is provided to Mentor and Sons for recycling. - Old batteries is provided to the suppliers for recycling.	
64	The location of the proposed Lylyveld opencast pit must remain at the Geographical coordinates 27° 47' 32" S 23° 03' 24"E							The coordinates of the Lylyveld opencast pit as specified in the authorisation are not accurate.	SOIC to amend the authorisation to include the correct coordinates for the opencast.
65	The proposed Lylyveld opencast pit must conform the design and the specifications of the EMPR submitted							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPrs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impactmanagement. Compliance with the EMPr is managed by the environmental department and has been assessedas part of the audit.	
Site Closure and Decommissioning									

13. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed New Opencast Development and Associated Infrastructure for the Extraction of Iron Ore (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 NNO 25/19)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
3	Should the activities ever cease or become redundant the applicant shall undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at the time.							The site is currently operational. These conditions are considered not applicable.	
64	All construction and storage sites and all areas disturbed by the project must be rehabilitated to their former or better condition. Those sites and areas must be re-vegetated with indigenous plants upon completion of the proposed development and must take place where necessary.								
65	And should the project be abandoned or decommissioned, a Closure Management Plan must be compiled, and the holder of the Environmental Authorization must rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction of this Department.								
Non-compliance									
66	In the event of non-compliance by employees and contractors during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project, the applicant will be held liable.							This condition has been noted by SIOC	
67	The applicant shall be responsible for all the costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise stated.							The SIOC has allocated budget to ensure compliance with the environmental authorisations received by the Sishen Mine. This include a department that is dedicated to environmental and compliance management.	
68	Provincial Government, Local Authority or committees appointed in terms of the application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the developer or his/her successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction are to be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the developer with conditions of approval as set out in the document or any other subsequent document emanating from this approval.							This condition has been noted by SIOC	

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
Conditions									
Scope of Authorisation									
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC was aware of their level of responsibility.	
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures. Incidents are logged on the Enablon system in order to track actions.	
3	The activity(s) which is authorised may only be carried out at the property indicated above.							There were no deviations from the project scope. The project activities were undertaken within the project property.	

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.							There were no deviations from the project description during the audit period.	
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
General Conditions									
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.							Copy of the authorisation is available at the Sishen mine environmental office and can be made available upon request.	

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.							The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period.	
8	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within 24 (TWENTY-FOUR) hours if condition 16 of this authorisation cannot be or is not adhered to. In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 (SEVEN) if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.							The project did not require any approvals from the local authorities.	

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, National Department of Agriculture, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).							SIOC obtained all relevant authorisations prior to commencement of the project.	
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, the date of commencement of construction activities and the letter to the department could not be confirmed during the audit.	
12A	One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity.								
12B	Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above								
12C	The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: i. Conditions: 11 and 23								

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.							Contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives and requirements. All contractors fall within the ambit of Sishen's EMS and must adhere to the requirements thereof, including legal requirements and impacts management. A third-party contractor environmental compliance audit is being undertaken by SLR Consulting for the current audit period.	
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
15	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains	
16	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
17	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials							SIOC has not received any request from the DMRE officials during the audit period to access the site. Access will be granted if requested.	
18	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's Environmental Impact Assessment Report and supporting documentation. The authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.							The conditions of the authorisation have not been modified by the department.	
19	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
20	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
21	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified							The SIOC has allocated budget to ensure compliance with the environmental authorisations received by the Sishen Mine. This include a department that is dedicated to environmental and compliance management.	
22	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
Appeal of Authorisation									
23	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, no proof of notification was provided during the audit.	

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
24	The notification referred in 23 must: - specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; - inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and – advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.								
25	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.								
Management of Activity									
26	The Environmental Management Programme ("EMPr") submitted as part of the application for environmental authorisation must be implemented.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMPr is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
27	All areas disturbed during the commissioning of the activity must be rehabilitated							The construction phase has been completed, this condition is not applicable for the operational phase. The rehabilitation at Sishen mine is conducted according to the rehabilitation plan.	

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
28	Best practice of waste avoidance, minimisation, and disposal of waste at an appropriate facility must be implemented.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075). General waste is sorted and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site. The mine continuously investigates new projects to increase the volume of waste that is recycled. - Old oil and grease are provided to Oilkol for recycling - Scrap metal is provided to Mentor and Sons for recycling. - Old batteries is provided to the suppliers for recycling.	
Monitoring									
26	The applicant must appoint a suitably experienced Environmental Control Officer (ECO) for the construction phase of the development that will have the responsibility to ensure that the mitigation / rehabilitation measures and recommendations referred to in this authorisation are implemented.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
27	The monitoring of the constructors, compliance with conditions of this Environmental Authorization is essential and must be done on a weekly basis. Any deviances from the conditions of this Environmental Authorization must be rectified immediately.								
28	The ECO shall be appointed before commencement of any land clearing or construction activities.								

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
29	The ECO shall keep record of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted, and a task schedule of tasks undertaken by the ECO.								
30	The ECO shall remain employed until all rehabilitation measures, as required for implementation due to construction damage, are completed and the site is ready for operation.								
31	Records relating to monitoring and auditing must be kept on site and made available for inspection to any relevant and competent authority in respect of this development.							The holder of the authorisation implements an EMS which includes the management of records. The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations.	
Recording and Reporting to the Department									
32	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.							The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period.	
33	In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 days if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by the reason for non-compliance.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
34	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorisation and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains records	

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
	Department within 7 days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.							of compliance with authorisations. There have been no requests of records relating to compliance/non-compliance by the department during the audit period.	
35	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
Commissioning of the activities									
36	14 days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, the letter to the department notifying them of the commencement of activities could not be verified.	
37	The authorised activity shall not commence within thirty (30) days of the date of signature of the authorisation.								
38	Should you be notified by the minister of a suspension of the authorisation pending appeal procedures, you shall not commence with the activity unless authorised by the minister in writing.							The appeal period has lapsed. The authorisations was not suspended by the minister.	
39	All hazardous waste (oil, effluent from corrosion protective activities) must be disposed of at the registered site.							Sishen mine has implemented a hazardous substances management procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-WI-074) for hazardous waste management. Hazardous waste containers are provided at strategic locations around the site. The containers are taken to the Sishen hazardous waste yard where it is sorted	

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
								either for recycling or disposal at a licenced facility.	
40	General waste must be collected in containers disposed of regularly at a permitted landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purpose. NB: No temporary dumping of waste is allowed on site. Precautionary measures should be taken to prevent refuse from spreading from or on the site.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017). General waste is sorted and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site. The mine continuously investigates new projects to increase the volume of waste that is recycled. - Old oil and grease are provided to Oilkol for recycling - Scrap metal is provided to Mentor and Sons for recycling. - Old batteries is provided to the suppliers for recycling.	
41	It is recommended that no threatened or protected species should be destroyed. Fauna and flora (including protected or endemic species) relocated, or destruction should only be done if there is authorised by Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) and Department of Environment and Nature Conservation.							The following permits were obtained for removal of protected species: NCU 4670714 NCU 2050910 FLORA 071/2011 NCU 1280911	
42	All protected trees with heights of 1 meter or less must be relocated to a suitable alternative site. All protected tree species with heights of 6 meters or more, must be conserved.								
43	The 32m buffer zone must be maintained between the proposed waste dump site and the Gamagara River.							All activities were conducted outside the 32-meter buffer zone.	

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
44	Should any archaeological artefacts, graves or protected and endangered biota be found on site, the operation must be suspended, and construction should only continue after consultation with South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA).							Protection of archaeological artifacts and graves at Sishen mine is managed according to the Cultural Heritage Management- Chance Find Procedure (SHEQSHE- PRO-072). Specialist studies are also used to delineate the sensitive areas. Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed and the site is currently operational. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
45	The safety of the participants must be ensured by: - involving qualified engineers in the design and construction of the proposed Structure and associated infrastructure. - Having regular safety inspections and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment.							Construction activities have been completed. A safety management system is implemented by Sishen mine to ensure safety of all employees and contractors. In addition, appropriate PPE is provided to employees, visitors and contractors at the mine.	
46	The construction process must ensure that the necessary safety signage and personal protective clothing is in place. The regulations pertaining Occupational Health and Safety Act must be adhered to at all times.							Construction activities have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
47	Any stockpiled soils should have storm water management measures implemented.							Construction activities have been completed. No soil stockpiles were established as part of the project.	

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
48	Topsoil removed during excavations must be kept separate from other material. Topsoil must be placed above other material during backfilling.							Topsoil at Sishen mine is managed in accordance to the topsoil and vegetation clearance procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-074). A site clearance permit must be obtained from the Environmental Department prior to commencement of the project. A topsoil stripping plan must be developed that includes the areas that will be stripped, estimated volume stripped and the location of where the stripped topsoil is to be stockpiled.	
49	Disturbed area must be rehabilitated progressively to minimise total open area.							Construction activities have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified. Topsoil at Sishen mine is managed in accordance to the topsoil and vegetation clearance procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-074). A site clearance permit must be obtained from the Environmental Department prior to commencement of the project.	
50	No vehicle or construction machinery may be extensively repaired on-site.							Construction activities have been completed. Maintenance of vehicles is only conducted within allocated workshops.	
51	The holder of this Environmental Authorization must conduct the environmental awareness with the contractors.							All employees and contractors undergo environmental awareness training. Contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives and requirements	

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
52	Any complaint from the public during the construction and operation of this project must be attended to by the holder of this authorisation as soon as possible to the satisfaction of parties concerned.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
53	Untreated sewage must not be discharged directly into the natural environment.							No untreated sewage is discharged into the environment at Sishen mine.	
54	Spillage of petroleum products (fuel and lubricants) must be avoided. Temporary storage of petrochemical products and servicing of machinery and vehicles on site will be allowed except at a site specifically designed for that purpose. In terms of accidental spillage, contaminated soil must be removed for bioremediation or disposed of at a recognized facility for the substance concerned. Disturbed land must be rehabilitated and seeded with vegetation seed naturally occurring on the site.							No spillages were observed during the site visit. Sishen mine has implemented a hazardous substances management procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-WI-074) to avoid spillages of petrochemical products.	
55	The development must comply with Municipality by-law							A complete audit in terms of compliance with the municipality bylaws does not form part of the scope of the audit.	
56	Chemical toilets must be available for workers on site during construction phase only, i.e. sewage waste must be disposed of at the Municipal sewage plant on a regular basis. No "long drop" toilets will be allowed. No open space or surrounding bush shall be used as toilet facility under any circumstances.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified. Chemical toilets are used during the operational phase	

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
57	It is the holder of this authorization's responsibility to ensure that an ongoing management and monitoring of the impacts of the activity on the Environment throughout the life cycle of the activity is put into practice.							Sishen mine implements an EMS to ensure that controls are in place to manage impacts correctly. Environmental Officers are responsible for monitoring impacts, compliance and corrective actions should it be required	
58	All the areas (e.g. stockpiling of material, machines, workshop, etc) in the construction site must be clearly defined.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
59	The contractor must ensure that drip trays are always available to collect any fluid that may result from accidental spillage, overflow and/or servicing. All equipment that leak must be repaired immediately and/or removed from site when necessary.							Drip trays are available throughout Sishen.	
60	It is the contractor's responsibility that all staff/employees are familiar with all the emergency procedures. The contractor must also ensure that emergency numbers are visible and available and always updated.							Sishen mine implements an Emergency Procedure/Manual. Contractors and employees are made aware of the document which contains relevant emergency numbers.	
61	The contractors must use Ready-Mix concrete. Alternatively, concrete can be mixed on mixing trays only and not on exposed soil. Concrete must be mixed only in areas, which have been specially demarcated for this purpose.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
62	The contractor must take all the necessary precautionary measures to ensure that no fires are caused as a result of construction activities.								

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
63	Old cement bags, mixing bags, platforms etc. should be discarded in a wind and spill proof container. 0 cement bags closed or open should be left lying around the site. All visible remains of concrete should be physically removed as soon as possible and disposed of at a suitable site.								
64	All vehicles, equipment and other assets belonging to the contractor must be removed from the property upon completion of the construction works.								
65	Precautionary principles must be followed as people's lives depend on the project.							This condition has been noted by SIOC	
66	The central waste collection point must be specific -where it will be situated to ensure that no soil or underground water contamination takes place, this should be done at least on weekly basis							Waste bins and skips are placed in central locations.	
67	Habitat Fragmentation and Alien plant infestation should be prevented at all cost							The project is managed and developed according to the approved EMP and site layout plan which has taken into account environmental sensitivities. Sishen mine implements the Control and Eradication of Weeds and Invader Plant Species Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-078).	
Operation of the activity									
68	Fourteen (14) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity operational phase will commence.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, no proof of notification was provided during the audit.	

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
69	The detailed mitigation as outlined in the EMP should be implemented.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMP is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit	
70	General waste must be collected in drums containers disposed of weekly at a permitted Municipal landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purpose. B: No temporary dumping of waste is allowed on site. Precautionary measure should be taken to prevent refuse from spreading from or on the site.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075). General waste is sorted and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site. The mine continuously investigates new projects to increase the volume of waste that is recycled. - Old oil and grease are provided to Oilkol for recycling - Scrap metal is provided to Mentor and Sons for recycling. - Old batteries is provided to the suppliers for recycling.	
71	The location of the proposed Lylyveld opencast pit must remain at the Geographical coordinates 27° 47' 32" S 23° 03' 24"E.							The coordinates of the Lylyveld opencast pit as specified in the authorisation are not accurate.	SOIC to amend the authorisation to include the correct coordinates for the opencast.
72	The proposed Lylyveld opencast pit must conform the design and the specifications of the EMP submitted							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMP is managed by the	

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
								environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit	
73	All hazardous substances spillages must be reported to the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry within 48 hrs of the incident.							SIOC is aware of the requirement to notify the department within 48 hours of non-compliance. The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS.	
74	Effluent containing oil, grease or other industrial substances must be collected in a suitable receptacle and removed from site to an approved waste disposal site licensed for such waste.							No effluent is generated at the haul roads.	
75	There must be procedures in place for the regular inspection and maintenance of the structure and associated infrastructure to ensure that environmental degradation is prevented, and possible measures are put in place so that impacts arising from operation are mitigated.							Sishen mine's EMS include regular inspections and maintenance of key facilities. The infrastructure observed during the audit was in good condition	
Site Closure and Decommissioning									
76	All temporary facilities used in the construction phase must be decommissioned in a responsible manner and the place be rehabilitated.							The site is currently operational. These conditions are considered not applicable.	
77	Should the activity ever cease or become redundant the applicant shall undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at the time.								

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
78	All construction and storage sites and all areas disturbed by the project must be rehabilitated to their former or better condition. Those sites and areas must be re-vegetated with indigenous plants upon completion of the proposed development and must take place where necessary.								
79	Should the project be abandoned or decommissioned, a Closure Management Plan must be compiled, and the holder of the Environmental Authorization must rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction of this Department								
Non-compliance									
80	In the event of non-compliance by employees and contractors during the construction, operation, and decommissioning phases of the project the applicant will be held liable.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
81	The applicant shall be responsible for all the costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise stated.							The SIOC has allocated budget to ensure compliance with the environmental authorisations received by the Sishen Mine. This include a department that is dedicated to environmental and compliance management.	

14. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU05/2009)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
82	Provincial Government, Local Authority or committees appointed in terms of the application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the developer or his/her successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction are to be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the developer with conditions of approval as set out in the document or any other subsequent document emanating from this approval.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	

15. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amendment to Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 (Amendment2))									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
Conditions									
Scope of Authorisation									
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC was aware of their level of responsibility.	
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures. Incidents are logged on the Enablon system in order to track actions.	
3	The activity(s) which is authorised may only be carried out at the property indicated above.							There were no deviations from the project scope. The project activities were undertaken within the project property.	
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be affected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.							There were no deviations from the project description during the audit period.	

15. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amendment to Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 (Amendment2))									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity(s).							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
General Conditions									
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity(s) will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property							Copy of the authorisation is available at the Sishen mine environmental office and can be made available upon request.	
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant							The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period.	
8	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within twenty-four (24) hours if condition 46 of this authorisation cannot be or is not adhered to. In another cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within seven (7) days if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	

15. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amendment to Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 (Amendment2))									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act {Act No. 107 of 1998} and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations and Environmental Management Framework Regulations, 2010.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant Local Authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.							The project did not require any approvals from the local authorities.	
11	The activity(s) may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to Department of Environmental Affairs , Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of Cooperative Governance and Human settlement, Department of Water and Sanitation, Department of Mineral Resources, Department of Energy, Department of Public Works, Department of Transport, Department Arts & Culture, Department of Sports and Recreation, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).							SIOC obtained all relevant authorisations prior to commencement of the project.	
12	The activity(s), including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, the date of commencement of construction activities and the letter to the department could not be confirmed during the audit.	
12A	One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity								
12B	Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above.								
12C	The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following condition described herein: Conditions: Eleven (11) and thirty-one {31}								

15. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amendment to Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 (Amendment2))									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub contractors' conditions of contract. A performance-based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.							Contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives and requirements. All contractors fall within the ambit of Sishen's EMS and must adhered to the requirements thereof, including legal requirements and impacts management. A third-party contractor environmental compliance audit is being undertaken by SLR Consulting for the current audit period.	
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine areundertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
15	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within seven (7) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains.	
16	Departmental Officials shall be given access to the property as described in this authorization for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Environmental Authorisation. Where the activity is located on a third party's property, the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for Departmental officials.							SIOC has not received any request from the DMRE officials during the audit period to access the site. Access will be granted if requested.	

15. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amendment to Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 (Amendment2))									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
17	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed							The conditions of the authorisation have not been modified by the department.	
18	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this Department In respect of its significance will prevail.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
19	This Department and any National Department, Provincial Department, Local Authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
20	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.							The SIOC has allocated budget to ensure compliance with the environmental authorisations received by the Sishen Mine. This include a department that is dedicated to environmental and compliance management.	
21	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implemented during construction. "Duty of Care" in terms of Section 28 of the National Environmental Management Act {Act No.107 of 1998) must be carried out at all times.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	

15. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amendment to Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 (Amendment2))									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
22	Construction activities must be restricted within the normal working hours, and measures to control level of noise must comply with the National Noise Control Regulations and SANS 10103:2008.								
23	The level of dust in the construction site during the construction phase must be kept as low as possible at all the times and must comply to the dust regulations as promulgated under the National Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)								
24	The construction of access roads must not cause changes to surface water runoff and proper measures to prevent soil erosion must be implemented.								
25	All the waste material which will be generated during the construction phase must be collected and transported by a roadworthy vehicle to a suitable waste disposal facility.								
26	In the event of oil spillages and contamination of soil by hazardous substances that contaminated area must be cleaned up immediately by removing the contaminated soil and disposing it off into the designated hazardous skip bin for correct disposal.							No spillages were observed during the site visit. Sishen mine has implemented a hazardous substances management procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-WI-074) to avoid spillages of petrochemical products. Spill kits are available at various locations around the site.	
27	The clearing of vegetation must be restricted within the development footprint. Vegetation clearance must be done in phases in order to give affected fauna enough time to migrate into new habitats.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
28	Protected trees occurring on site must not be adversely affected by the proposed development; alternatively, a permit for the removal of protected trees must be obtained from the relevant Department(s), prior to the commencement of the proposed activity.							Copies of the permits (NCU 1630112 and NCU 4670714) for the disturbance of protected tree species was not provided during the audit.	

15. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amendment to Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 (Amendment2))									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
29	The spreading of alien vegetation must be avoided where possible. In the event of the occurrence of invasive alien vegetation, the removal must be done in accordance with Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983).							The project is managed and developed according to the approved EMPr and site layout plan which has taken into account environmental sensitivities. Sishen mine implements the Control and Eradication of Weeds and Invader Plant Species Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-078).	
Appeal of authorisation									
30	he holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within twelve (12) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, no proof of notification was provided during the audit.	
31	The notification referred to in 30 (above) must: - specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; - inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and - Advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.								
32	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.							SIOC has not lodged any appeals against the environmental authorisation.	
Management of Activity									
33	The Environmental Management Plan (EMP) submitted as part of the application for environmental authorisation must be implemented. (Alternatively, if further changes are required to the EMP as a result of the authorisation, this condition must be modified).							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMPr is managed by the environmental	

15. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amendment to Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 (Amendment2))									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
								department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
34	All areas disturbed during the commissioning of activities must be rehabilitated immediately to reduce soil erosion.							The construction phase has been completed, this condition is not applicable for the operational phase. The rehabilitation at Sishen mine is conducted according to the rehabilitation plan.	
35	Extensive vegetation clearance of indigenous plants must be avoided and if not must be limited to the absolute minimum.							The development is limited to the approved footprints as per layout plans I. Furthermore, a site clearance permit must be obtained from the Environmental Department prior to commencement of the project within Sishen mine.	
36	Reduce, re use, recycle, recover waste, and ensure that waste is disposed of in a licensed landfill site							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075). General waste is sorted and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site. The mine continuously investigates new projects to increase the volume of waste that is recycled. - Old oil and grease are provided to Oilkol for recycling - Scrap metal is provided to Mentor and Sons for recycling. - Old batteries is provided to the suppliers for recycling.	

15. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amendment to Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 (Amendment2))									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
37	Ensure that all NO-GO areas are clearly defined and adequately demarcated.							The development is limited to the approved footprints as per layout plans. Furthermore, a site clearance permit must be obtained from the Environmental Department prior to commencement of the project within Sishen mine.	
39	All works to be conducted in an environmentally sensitive manner and in accordance with the EMP and conditions of this authorization.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMP is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
Monitoring									
40	The applicant must appoint a suitably experienced Environmental Control Officer (ECO) for the construction phase of the development that will have the responsibility to ensure that the mitigation/ rehabilitation measures and recommendations referred to in this authorisation are implemented.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
41	The ECO shall be appointed before commencement of any land clearing or construction activities.								
42	The ECO shall keep record of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted, and a task/schedule of tasks undertaken by the ECO.								
43	The ECO shall remain employed until all rehabilitation measures, as required for implementation due to construction damage, are completed and the site is ready for operation.								

15. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amendment to Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 (Amendment2))									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
44	The monitoring of the constructors, compliance with conditions of this Environmental Authorization is essential and must be done on a weekly basis. Any deviances from the conditions of this Environmental Authorization must be rectified immediately.								
45	Records relating to monitoring and auditing must be kept on site and made available for inspection to any relevant and Competent Authority in respect of this development.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations. There have been no requests of records relating to compliance/non-compliance by the department during the audit period.	
Recording and Reporting to Department									
46	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within twenty-four (24) hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
Commissioning of activity									
47	Seven (07) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which its is anticipated that the activity would commence.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, the letter to the department notifying them of the commencement of activities could not be verified.	
48	The authorised activity(s) shall not commence within thirty (30) days of the date of signature of the authorisation.								

15. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amendment to Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 (Amendment2))									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
49	Should you be notified by the minister of a suspension of the authorisation pending appeal procedures, you shall not commence with the activity unless authorised by the minister in writing							The appeal period has lapsed. The authorisations was not suspended by the minister.	
50	Only existing access roads must be used as far as possible, thus avoiding further disturbance of the natural environment. Dust suppression substances must be applied regularly to minimise the amount of dust on the road.							Dust suppression is conducted on a scheduled basis on all roads within Sishen mine. This was observed on site during the audit.	
51	The containers in which waste is stored must be intact and not corroded or in any way unfit for the storage of waste, therefore scavenger proof bins must be used and be visible.							Waste bins and skips are placed in central locations. These containers are in good condition.	
52	Should you be notified by the minister of a suspension of the authorisation pending appeal procedures, you must not commence with the activities unless authorised by the minister in writing.							The appeal period has lapsed. The authorisations was not suspended by the minister.	
53	The construction camp must not be located within 1:100-year flood line or within 100 meters of a water course							Construction activities have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
54	The 32m buffer zone must be maintained between the proposed waste dump site and the Gamagara River.							All activities were conducted outside the 32-meter buffer zone.	
55	All protected trees with heights of one (01) meter or less must be relocated to a suitable alternative site. All protected tree species with heights of 6 meters or more must be conserved							The following permits were obtained for removal of protected species: NCU 4670714 NCU 2050910 FLORA 071/2011 NCU 1280911	
56	The Northern cape Nature Conservation Act. 09 (Act No. 9 of 2009) must be taken into consideration, as any listed species in this Act which may require removal, will need the necessary permits form Department of Environment and Nature Conservation.								

15. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amendment to Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 (Amendment2))									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
57	Should any archaeological artefacts, graves or protected and endangered biota be found on site, the operation must be suspended, and construction must only continue after consultation with South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA).							Protection of archaeological artifacts and graves at Sishen mine is managed according to the Cultural Heritage Management- Chance Find Procedure (SHEQSHE- PRO-072). Specialist studies are also used to delineate the sensitive areas. Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed and the site is currently operational. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified	
58	The safety of the participants must be ensured by: - Involving qualified engineers in the design and construction of the proposed structures and associated infrastructure. - Having regular safety inspections and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment.							Construction activities have been completed. A safety management system is implemented by Sishen mine to ensure safety of all employees and contractors. In addition, appropriate PPE is provided to employees, visitors and contractors at the mine.	
59	The construction process must ensure that the necessary safety signage and personal protective clothing is in place. The regulations pertaining Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No. 85 of 1993) must be adhered to at all times.							Construction activities have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
60	Any stockpiled soils should have storm water management measures implemented.							Construction activities have been completed. No soil stockpiles were established as part of the project.	
61	Topsoil removed during excavations must be kept separate from other material. Topsoil must be placed above other material during backfilling.							Topsoil at Sishen mine is managed in accordance to the topsoil and vegetation clearance procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-074). A site clearance permit must be obtained from the Environmental Department prior to commencement of the project. A topsoil stripping plan must be developed that includes the areas that will be stripped, estimated volume stripped and the location of where the stripped topsoil is to be stockpiled.	

15. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amendment to Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 (Amendment2))									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
62	"Duty of Care" In terms of Section 28 of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No.107 of 1998) must be carried out at all times if any vehicle or construction machinery may need to be repaired on-site.							The crusher and hydrocarbon storage facilities have not been constructed. The maintenance of vehicles is only conducted at allocated workshops	
63	The holder of this Environmental Authorization must conduct environmental awareness workshops to the contractors.							All employees and contractors undergo environmental awareness training. Contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives and requirements	
64	Any complaint from the public during the construction and operation of this project must be attended to by the holder of this authorisation as soon as possible to the satisfaction of parties concerned.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
65	It is the holder of this authorization's responsibility to ensure that an ongoing management and monitoring of the impacts of the activity on the Environment throughout the life cycle of the activity is put into practice.							Sishen mine implements an EMS to ensure that controls are in place to manage impacts correctly. Environmental Officers are responsible for monitoring impacts, compliance and corrective actions should it be required	
66	All the areas (e.g. stockpiling of material, machines, workshop. etc) in the construction site must be clearly defined.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
67	It is the contractor's responsibility that all staff/employees are familiar with all the emergency procedures. The contractor must also ensure that emergency numbers are visible, available, and always updated							Sishen mine implements an Emergency Procedure/Manual. Contractors and employees are made aware of the document which contains relevant emergency numbers.	

15. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amendment to Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 (Amendment2))									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
68	The contractor must take all the necessary precautionary measures to ensure that no fires are caused as a result of construction activities.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
69	The central waste collection point must be specific -where it will be situated to ensure that no soil or underground water contamination takes place, this should be done at least on weekly basis.							Waste bins and skips are placed in central locations and collected regularly.	
70	Ablution facilities on site must be serviced regularly by a licensed service provider.								
71	No construction of roads outside of the boundaries of the approved development site.							The project is managed and developed according to the approved EMP and site layout plan	
72	Storm water must be diverted from the construction works and roads must be managed, in such a manner as to disperse runoff and prevent the concentration of storm, water flow. Storm water control must be constructed, operated, and maintained in a sustainable manner throughout the project.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
73	Concrete mixers must be used for mixing concrete and must be placed on drip trays to prevent accidental spillages. The contractor must ensure that drip trays are always available to collect any fluid that may result from accidental spillage, overflow and/or servicing. All equipment that leak must be repaired immediately and/or removed from site where necessary.								
74	Cleaning of equipment and flushing of mixers must not result in pollution of the surrounding environment.								
75	Fire extinguishers must be provided and must not be obscured.							Fire extinguishers are situated at strategic locations around the Sishen mine.	
76	All vehicles, equipment and other assets belonging to the contractor must be removed from the property upon completion of the construction works.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	

15. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amendment to Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 (Amendment2))									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
77	Operation of the activity: The location of the proposed Lylyveld opencast pit must remain at the geographical coordinates 27° 47' 32" S and 23° 03' 24" E.							The coordinates of the Lylyveld opencast pit as specified in the authorisation are not accurate.	SOIC to amend the authorisation to include the correct coordinates for the opencast.
78	The proposed Lylyveld opencast pit must conform the design and the specification of the EMPR submitted.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPRs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMPr is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
79	All diesel and lubrication storage facilities must be located within the development footprint area.							The crusher and hydrocarbon storage facilities have not been constructed.	
80	Effluent containing oil, grease or other industrial substances must be collected in a suitable receptacle and disposed at a suitable licensed waste disposal facility.							No effluent is generated at the haul roads.	
81	Suitable chemical dust suppression must be applied to ensure that dust from crushing activities is minimised.							Dust suppression is conducted on a scheduled basis on all roads within Sishen mine. The crusher has not been constructed to date.	
82	A water use license for the abstraction of water from the borehole located on Lylyveld 545 must be obtained from the Department of Water and Sanitation.							A Water Use Licence (licence no: 10/D411/BCGI/2643) was obtained to abstract water from Lylyveld.	
83	The operation of the crusher must comply with the Mine Health and Safety Act (Act No. 29 of 1996} and dust regulations as promulgated under the National Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)							Dust suppression is conducted on a scheduled basis on all roads within Sishen mine. Dust fall monitoring is conducted according to the National Dust Control Regulations.	

15. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amendment to Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 (Amendment2))									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
84	The detailed mitigation measures as outlined in the EMP must be Implemented.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMP is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
85	General waste must be collected into drum containers and disposed-off at a licensed municipal landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purpose.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) . General waste is sorted and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site. The mine continuously investigates new projects to increase the volume of waste that is recycled. - Old oil and grease are provided to Oilkol for recycling - Scrap metal is provided to Mentor and Sons for recycling. - Old batteries is provided to the suppliers for recycling.	
86	All hazardous substances spillages must be reported to this Department and the Department of Water and Sanitation within 48 (forty-eight) hours of the incident and remediation should be in accordance with the Hazardous Substances Act (Act No. 15 of 1973)							SIOC is aware of the requirement to notify the department within 48 hours of non-compliance. The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. Spill kits are available at various locations around the site. An emergency preparedness plan is implemented in the case of large-scale spillages	
87	There must be procedures in place for the regular inspection and maintenance of the structure and associated Infrastructure to ensure that environmental degradation is prevented, and possible measures are put in place so that impacts arising from operation are mitigated							Sishen mine's EMS include regular inspections and maintenance of key facilities. The infrastructure observed during the audit was in good condition	
Site closure and Decommissioning									

15. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amendment to Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 (Amendment2))									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
88	Should the proposed activity ever cease or become redundant, the applicant must undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority.							The site is currently operational. These conditions are considered not applicable.	
89	Soils that have become compacted throughout the project must be loosened to an appropriate depth to allow seed germination.								
90	All areas disturbed by the project must be rehabilitated as close as possible to their original condition.								
91	All disturbed areas must be re-vegetated with indigenous plants upon completion of the proposed development.								
92	Should the project be abandoned or decommissioned, a closure Management Plan must be compiled, and the holder of the Environmental Authorization must rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction of this Department.								
Non-compliance									
93	In the event of noncompliance by employees and contractors during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the development, the applicant must be held liable.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
94	The applicant must be responsible for all the costs necessary to comply with all the specified conditions unless otherwise stated.							The SIOC has allocated budget to ensure compliance with the environmental authorisations received by the Sishen Mine. This include a department that is dedicated to environmental and compliance management.	

15. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Amendment to Lylyveld Alternative Haul Road (Ref No: NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009 (Amendment2))									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
95	The National, Provincial and Local government or committees appointed in terms of the application or any other public authority or organization must not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the developer or his/her successor in title in any instances where construction or operation subsequent to construction are to be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the developer with the conditions of approval as set out in the document or any other subsequent document emanating from this approval.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	

16. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of New Waste Rock Dumps at Sishen (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2012 NCP/EIA/0000130/2012)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
Conditions									
Scope of Authorisation									
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation							SIOC was aware of their level of responsibility.	
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine’s safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures. Incidents are logged on the Enablon system in order to track actions.	
3	The activity (s) which is authorised may only be carried out at the property indicated above.							There were no deviations from the project scope. The project activities were undertaken within the project property.	

16. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of New Waste Rock Dumps at Sishen (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2012 NCP/EIA/0000130/2012)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.							There were no deviations from the project description during the audit period.	
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activities.							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
General Conditions									
6	General conditions: A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activities shall be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.							Copy of the authorisation is available at the Sishen mine environmental office and can be made available upon request.	
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the							The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period.	

16. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of New Waste Rock Dumps at Sishen (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2012 NCP/EIA/0000130/2012)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
	applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.								
8	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within 24(TWENTY-FOUR) hours if conditions 16 of this authorisation cannot be or is not adhered to. In all orthel' cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within seven (7) days if any condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non- compliance.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.							The project did not require any approvals from the local authorities.	
11	The activities may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs, National Department of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries, Department of Human Settlement, Department of Water Affairs, Department of Mineral Resources, Department of Transport, Department Arts and Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency), South African Civil Aviation Authority).							SIOC obtained all relevant authorisations prior to commencement of the project. The project activities were included in the Integrated Water Use Licence (License No. 10/D41J/BCGI/2643) approved by the Department of Water and Sanitation. Relevant exemptions in terms of GN 704 have been obtained.	

16. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of New Waste Rock Dumps at Sishen (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2012 NCP/EIA/0000130/2012)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
12	The activities, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, the date of commencement of construction activities and the letter to the department could not be confirmed during the audit.	
12A	One week's written notice must be given to the Department before commencement with the activities								
12B	Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above								
12C	The said notice must include proof of compliance to conditions described herein: i. Conditions: 11 and 23								
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance-based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization							Contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives and requirements. All contractors fall within the ambit of Sishen's EMS and must adhered to the requirements thereof, including legal requirements and impacts management. A third-party contractor environmental compliance audit is being undertaken by SLR Consulting for the current audit period.	
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	

16. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of New Waste Rock Dumps at Sishen (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2012 NCP/EIA/0000130/2012)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
15	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations. There have been no requests of records relating to compliance/non-compliance by the department during the audit period.	
16	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during site visit that no complaints were received during 2021.	
17	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this ROD. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials							SIOC has not received any request from the DMRE officials during the audit period to access the site. Access will be granted if requested.	
18	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.							The conditions of the authorisation have not been modified by the department.	

16. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of New Waste Rock Dumps at Sishen (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2012 NCP/EIA/0000130/2012)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
19	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
20	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non- compliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
21	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.							The SIOC has allocated budget to ensure compliance with the environmental authorisations received by the Sishen Mine. This include a department that is dedicated to environmental and compliance management.	
22	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
Appeal of Authorisation									
23	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, no proof of notification was provided during the audit. No appeal was lodged against the application.	

16. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of New Waste Rock Dumps at Sishen (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2012 NCP/EIA/0000130/2012)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
24	The notification referred must: - specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; - inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and – advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.								
25	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of 30-day appeal period.								
Management of activity									
26	Management of activity: The Environmental Management Programme ("EMPr") submitted as part of the application for environmental authorisation must be implemented							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMPr is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
Monitoring									

16. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of New Waste Rock Dumps at Sishen (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2012 NCP/EIA/0000130/2012)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
27	The applicant must appoint a suitably experienced Environmental Control Officer (ECO) for the construction phase of the development that will have the responsibility to ensure that the mitigation / rehabilitation measures and recommendations referred to in this authorisation are implemented.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
28	The ECO shall be appointed before commencement of any land clearing or construction activities.								
29	The ECO shall keep record of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted, and a task schedule of tasks undertaken by the ECO								
30	The ECO shall remain employed until all rehabilitation measures, as required for implementation due to construction damage, are completed and the site is ready for operation								
31	Records relating to monitoring and auditing must be kept on site and made available for inspection to any relevant and competent authority in respect of this development.								
Recording and Reporting to the Department									
32	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.							The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period.	
33	In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 days if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by the reason for non-compliance.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	

16. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of New Waste Rock Dumps at Sishen (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2012 NCP/EIA/0000130/2012)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
34	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorisation and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations. There have been no requests of records relating to compliance/non-compliance by the department during the audit period.	
35	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
Commissioning of the activity									
36	14 days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, the letter to the department notifying them of the commencement of activities could not be verified.	
37	The authorised activity shall not commence within thirty (30) days of the date of signature of the authorisation.								
38	Should you be notified by the minister of a suspension of the authorisation pending appeal procedures, you shall not commence with the activity unless authorised by the minister in writing							The appeal period has lapsed. The authorisations was not suspended by the minister.	

16. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of New Waste Rock Dumps at Sishen (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2012 NCP/EIA/0000130/2012)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
39	Any waste generated during construction and operation phase must be disposed of at the registered site.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075). General waste is sorted and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site. The mine continuously investigates new projects to increase the volume of waste that is recycled. - Old oil and grease are provided to Oilkol for recycling - Scrap metal is provided to Mentor and Sons for recycling. - Old batteries is provided to the suppliers for recycling.	
40	All hazardous waste (oil, effluent from corrosion protective activities) must be disposed of at the registered site							Hazardous waste from Sishen mine is managed in according to the Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075). Hazardous waste containers are provided at strategic locations around the site. The containers are taken to the Sishen hazardous waste yard where it is sorted either for recycling or disposal.	
41	Stripping of topsoil should not be conducted earlier than required, in order to prevent the erosion of organic matter, clay and silt.							Topsoil at Sishen mine is managed in accordance to the topsoil and vegetation clearance procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-074). A site clearance permit must be obtained from the Environmental Department prior to commencement of the project. A topsoil	
42	The soil stripped for levelling purposes must be stockpiled as a berm along the entire length of the road (upslope).								

16. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of New Waste Rock Dumps at Sishen (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2012 NCP/EIA/0000130/2012)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
43	Supervision and monitoring of the stripping process, to ensure that soil is stripped correctly.							stripping plan must be developed that includes the areas that will be stripped, estimated volume stripped and the location of where the stripped topsoil is to be stockpiled.	
44	Erosion control measures such as intercept drains, and toe berms must be constructed where necessary.							Toe berms have been constructed around the Western WRD.	
45	Gravel Roads must be drained in order to limit soil erosion.							Roads within Sishen mine are well maintained. No erosion was observed during the sit visit.	
46	An intercept drain should be constructed upslope of the construction and operational area, in order to re-direct clean water away from the area to avoid soil chemical pollution.							No interception trench has been established upstream of the Western WRD to divert clean water away from the facility.	
47	Proper refuelling and maintenance for construction vehicles should be provided. These areas will be located on concrete surface area with suitable drip trays.							The refuelling and maintenance of vehicles are only conducted at dedicated workshops.	
48	The construction footprint must be kept as small as possible. This mitigation measure must be addressed during the pre-construction (design) phase.							Topsoil at Sishen mine is managed in accordance to the topsoil and vegetation clearance procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-074). A site clearance permit must be obtained from the Environmental Department prior to	
49	Vegetation must only be removed in area designated for infrastructure.								

16. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of New Waste Rock Dumps at Sishen (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2012 NCP/EIA/0000130/2012)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
50	Large, indigenous tree species need to be preserved as far as possible during the construction and operational phase.							commencement of the project. Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. The development was limited to the approved footprints as per layout plans. Sishen is also currently implemented an offset programme and also replanting of indigenous species at the Sishen Nursery.	
51	Monitoring procedures need to be implemented to ensure that sensitive habitats are not negatively impacted on.							Topsoil at Sishen mine is managed in accordance to the topsoil and vegetation clearance procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-074). The procedure states that an assessment of the area is required from the environmental department to determine if any permits for removal of protected flora and fauna were required.	
52	Corridors around the proposed waste rock dumps site must be secured to ensure that small mammals can still move between habitat types surrounding the proposed mine site.							Sishen mine is completely fenced off. Diamond shaped steel fence is used which would allow small species to move between farms.	
53	Monitoring of alien invasion and encroachment must be done over the long term.							Monitoring of alien invasion is managed in accordance with the Control and Eradication of Weeds and Invader Plant Species Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-078).	
54	Invasive and alien plants must be identified and eradicated by implementation of an eradication programme								
55	Latrines should be kept away from sensitive areas with direct access to groundwater, such as borehole and drainage lines.							Sanitech provides portable/ temporary toilets throughout Sishen mine.	

16. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of New Waste Rock Dumps at Sishen (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2012 NCP/EIA/0000130/2012)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
56	Any stockpiled soil and rocks must have storm water management measures implemented							Stormwater control measures such as toe berms have been constructed around the Western WRD.	
57	The water monitoring network must be implemented before construction starts to act as an early warning system should water levels start to drop in the area not expected							Additional groundwater monitoring points (SW495 and SW497) were included in the monitoring network to monitor groundwater levels.	
58	It is recommended that no threatened or protected species should be destroyed. Fauna and flora (including protected or endemic species) relocated, or destruction should only be done if there is authorised by Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) and to ensure Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC).							The following permits were obtained for removal of protected species: 002/2014 103/2015, 1683/2015, 1660/2014, 001/2015	
59	Permits have to be obtained from DENC if any Raptors nests need to be removed through removing of trees.							No raptors nesty observed on site. Only other Fauna (bird nests) for which a Fauna Permit was obtained. This condition is not applicable to the current audit period.	
60	Should any archaeological artefacts, graves or protected and endangered biota be found on site, the operation must be suspended, and construction should only continue after consultation with South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA).							Protection of archaeological artifacts and graves at Sishen mine is managed according to the Cultural Heritage Management- Chance Find Procedure (SHEQSHE- PRO-072). Specialist studies are also used to delineate the sensitive areas. Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed and the site is currently operational. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	

16. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of New Waste Rock Dumps at Sishen (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2012 NCP/EIA/0000130/2012)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
61	Relevant Occupational Health and Safety Standards should be observed at all times.							A safety management system is implemented by Sishen mine to ensure safety of all employees and contractors. In addition, appropriate PPE is provided to employees, visitors and contractors at the mine.	
62	The safety of the participants must be ensured by: - involving qualified engineers in the design and construction of the proposed Structure and associated infrastructure. - Having regular safety inspections and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
63	The construction process must ensure that the necessary safety signage and personal protective clothing is in place. The regulations pertaining Occupational Health and Safety Act must be adhered to at all times								
64	Access Roads to the construction site must be watered regularly to mitigate the dust impacts.							Dust suppression is conducted on a scheduled basis on all roads within Sishen mine. This was observed on site during the audit. Dust fall monitoring is conducted according to the National Dust Control Regulations.	
65	Proper road signage must be strategically placed in the area of the construction site.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
66	No vehicle or construction machinery may be extensively repaired on-site.							Construction activities have been completed. Maintenance of vehicles is only conducted within allocated workshops.	
Operation of the Activities									

16. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of New Waste Rock Dumps at Sishen (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2012 NCP/EIA/0000130/2012)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
67	Fourteen (14) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity operational phase will commence.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, no proof of notification was provided during the audit.	
68	The detailed mitigation as outlined in the EMP should be implemented.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMP is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
69	General waste must be transported and disposed of at the registered waste site.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) . General waste is sorted and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site. The mine continuously investigates new projects to increase the volume of waste that is recycled. - Old oil and grease are provided to Oilkol for recycling - Scrap metal is provided to Mentor and Sons for recycling. - Old batteries is provided to the suppliers for recycling.	
70	All hazardous substances spillages must be reported to the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry within 48 hrs of the incident							SIOC is aware of the requirement to notify the department within 48 hours of non-compliance. The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. Spill kits are available at various locations around the	

16. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of New Waste Rock Dumps at Sishen (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2012 NCP/EIA/0000130/2012)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
								site. An emergency preparedness plan is implemented in the case of large-scale spillages	
71	Effluent containing oil, grease or other industrial substances must be collected in a suitable receptacle and removed from site to an approved waste disposal site licensed for such waste.							Hazardous waste from Sishen mine is managed in according to the Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075). Hazardous waste containers are provided at strategic locations around the site. The containers are taken to the Sishen hazardous waste yard where it is sorted either for recycling or disposal.	
72	Spill must be cleaned up and managed effectively to ensure that groundwater does not become contaminated.								
73	There must be procedures in place for the regular inspection and maintenance of the structure and associated infrastructure to ensure that environmental degradation is prevented, and possible measures are put in place so that impacts arising from operation are mitigated.							Sishen mine's EMS include regular inspections and maintenance of key facilities. The infrastructure observed during the audit was in good condition	
74	Monitor the establishment of the vegetation cover on the rehabilitated sites of the waste rock dumps haul roads and topsoil site.							The site is currently in operation, rehabilitation of the Western WRD has not commenced.	
75	Uncontrolled discharges from the construction camp must not be permitted.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
76	No animals may be captured, killed, or hunted during operational phase.							The hunting or capturing of any animals on Sishen mine is strictly prohibited.	

16. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of New Waste Rock Dumps at Sishen (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2012 NCP/EIA/0000130/2012)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
77	Vegetation cover on the soil stockpiles must be continually monitored in order to maintain a high basal cover.							Soil stockpiles at Sishen mine are not vegetated by the mine, they are left to naturally revegetate over time. Regular monitoring of stockpiles is undertaken by the environmental department.	
78	The shallow calcrete aquifer should be characterised and delineated to verify the depth of the water level, hydraulic parameters, and dewatering impact zone.							Additional boreholes were drilled around the WWRD and forms part of the monitoring network. This includes SW1046, SW1047, SW1048 and SW1049). These boreholes are monitored on monthly basis.	
79	The artificial recharge component and positive impact on groundwater balance from the open pit on the deep aquifer and waste rock dump on the shallow aquifer should be refined.								
80	Dewatering boreholes should be planned in the shallow aquifer in the north west mine to capture seepage before it enters the mine.							Additional groundwater monitoring points (SW495 and SW497) were included in the monitoring network to monitor groundwater levels.	
81	An integrated surface water and groundwater must be conducted to determine the collective impact on the Gamagara River.							SIOC undertakes integrated surface and groundwater monitoring around Sishen mine	
Site Closure and Decommissioning									
82	All temporary facilities used in the construction phase must be decommissioned in a responsible manner and the place be rehabilitated.							The site is currently operational. These conditions are considered not applicable.	

16. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of New Waste Rock Dumps at Sishen (Ref No: NC/BA/JTG/GAM/SIS/2012 NCP/EIA/0000130/2012)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
83	Should the activity ever cease or become redundant the applicant shall undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at the time.								
84	No alien or invasive species must be introduced during rehabilitation.								
85	The regional monitoring network must be expanded once the site characterisation and groundwater modelling has been done which delineate the potential zone of impact.								
86	The groundwater monitoring network must be adapted to suit the post operational conditions.								
87	Mine residue facilities should be rehabilitated according to the post operational land use and rehabilitation plan								
88	Concurrent rehabilitation must be implemented to minimise erosion.								
89	The final profile of the dump should be designed to resemble the natural hills in the study area.								
90	The mitigation measures compiled in the Preliminary Closure and Rehabilitation Plan for the Proposed Sishen Iron Ore Western Waste Dump document dated July 2012 must be strictly followed during the decommissioning phase of the activities on site.								

17. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of a 5th and 6th Diesel Storage and Heavy Mining Equipment Diesel Filling Station (In the name of Sishen) (New HME Filling station) (Ref No: NC/EIA/JTG/GAM/KAT/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/0000115/2011)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
Conditions									
Scope of Authorisation									
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC was aware of their level of responsibility.	
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine’s safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures. Incidents are logged on the Enablon system in order to track actions.	
3	The activity(s) which is authorised may only be carried out at the property indicated above.							There were no deviations from the project scope. The project activities were undertaken within the project property.	

17. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of a 5th and 6th Diesel Storage and Heavy Mining Equipment Diesel Filling Station (In the name of Sishen) (New HME Filling station) (Ref No: NC/EIA/JTG/GAM/KAT/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/0000115/2011)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.							There were no deviations from the project description during the audit period.	
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
General Conditions									
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.							Copy of the authorisation is available at the Sishen mine environmental office and can be made available upon request.	
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.							The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period.	

17. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of a 5th and 6th Diesel Storage and Heavy Mining Equipment Diesel Filling Station (In the name of Sishen) (New HME Filling station) (Ref No: NC/EIA/JTG/GAM/KAT/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/0000115/2011)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	
8	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within 24 (TWENTY FOUR) hours, if condition 16 of this authorisation cannot be or is not adhered to. In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 (SEVEN) if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations							This condition has been noted by SIOC.
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.							The project did not require any approvals from the local authorities.
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs, National Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs, Department of Minerals Resources, Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).							SIOC obtained all relevant authorisations prior to commencement of the project.
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, the date of commencement of construction activities and the letter to the department could not be confirmed during the audit.

17. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of a 5th and 6th Diesel Storage and Heavy Mining Equipment Diesel Filling Station (In the name of Sishen) (New HME Filling station) (Ref No: NC/EIA/JTG/GAM/KAT/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/0000115/2011)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	
12A	One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above.							
12B	Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above							
12C	The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: Conditions: 11 and 23							
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance-based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.							Contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives and requirements. All contractors fall within the ambit of Sishen's EMS and must adhere to the requirements thereof, including legal requirements and impacts management. A third-party contractor environmental compliance audit is being undertaken by SLR Consulting for the current audit period.
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.
15	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Environmental Authorisation. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials							SIOC has not received any request from the DMRE officials during the audit period to access the site. Access will be granted if requested.

17. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of a 5th and 6th Diesel Storage and Heavy Mining Equipment Diesel Filling Station (In the name of Sishen) (New HME Filling station) (Ref No: NC/EIA/JTG/GAM/KAT/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/0000115/2011)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
16	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's EIA Report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed							The conditions of the authorisation have not been modified by the department.	
17	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
18	This Department and any national Department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
19	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.							The SIOC has allocated budget to ensure compliance with the environmental authorisations received by the Sishen Mine. This include a department that is dedicated to environmental and compliance management.	
20	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implemented							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
Appeal of Authorisation									
21	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 12 (TWELVE) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, no proof of notification was provided during the audit. No appeal was lodged against the application.	

17. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of a 5th and 6th Diesel Storage and Heavy Mining Equipment Diesel Filling Station (In the name of Sishen) (New HME Filling station) (Ref No: NC/EIA/JTG/GAM/KAT/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/0000115/2011)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
22	The notification referred in 23 must — - specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; - inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and - advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.								
23	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.								
Management of Activity									
24	The Environmental Management Programme ("EMPr") submitted as part of the application for environmental authorisation must be implemented.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMPr is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
25	All areas disturbed during the commissioning of the activity must be rehabilitated.							The activity is currently operational and was developed on the demarcated footprint. No additional areas required rehabilitation	

17. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of a 5th and 6th Diesel Storage and Heavy Mining Equipment Diesel Filling Station (In the name of Sishen) (New HME Filling station) (Ref No: NC/EIA/JTG/GAM/KAT/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/0000115/2011)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
26	Best practice of waste avoidance, minimisation and disposal of waste at an appropriate facility must be implemented							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075). General waste is sorted and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site. The mine continuously investigates new projects to increase the volume of waste that is recycled. - Old oil and grease are provided to Oilkol for recycling - Scrap metal is provided to Mentor and Sons for recycling. - Old batteries is provided to the suppliers for recycling.	
Monitoring									
27	The applicant must appoint a suitably experienced Environmental Control Officer (ECO) for the construction phase of the development that will have the responsibility to ensure that the mitigation / rehabilitation measures and recommendations referred to in this authorisation are implemented.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
28	The monitoring of the constructors, compliance with conditions of this Environmental Authorization is essential and must be done on a weekly basis. Any deviances from the conditions of this Environmental Authorization must be rectified immediately.								
29	The ECO shall be appointed before commencement of any land clearing or construction activities.								
30	The ECO shall keep record of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted and a task schedule of tasks undertaken by the ECO.								
31	The ECO shall remain employed until all rehabilitation measures, as required for implementation due to construction damage, are completed and the site is ready for operation.								

17. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of a 5th and 6th Diesel Storage and Heavy Mining Equipment Diesel Filling Station (In the name of Sishen) (New HME Filling station) (Ref No: NC/EIA/JTG/GAM/KAT/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/0000115/2011)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
32	Records relating to monitoring and auditing must be kept on site and made available for inspection to any relevant and competent authority in respect of this development.								
Recording and Reporting to the Department									
33	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.							The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period.	
34	In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 days if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by the reason for non-compliance.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
35	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorisation and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations. There have been no requests of records relating to compliance/non-compliance by the department during the audit period.	
36	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
Commissioning of the Activity									
37	14 days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, the letter to the department notifying them of the commencement of activities could not be verified.	

17. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of a 5th and 6th Diesel Storage and Heavy Mining Equipment Diesel Filling Station (In the name of Sishen) (New HME Filling station) (Ref No: NC/EIA/JTG/GAM/KAT/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/0000115/2011)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	
38	The authorised activity shall not commence within thirty (30) days of the date of signature of the authorisation							
39	Should you be notified by the minister of a suspension of the authorisation pending appeal procedures, you shall not commence with the activity unless authorised by the minister in writing							The appeal period has lapsed. The authorisations was not suspended by the minister.
40	The disposal of general waste and that of hazardous waste will be carried out in an environmentally safe way as to prevent and/or minimise the potential for pollution of water resources and collection, which should be done by an accredited waste collector. All applicable sections of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008 should be strictly adhered to.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075). General waste is sorted and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site. At the time of the audit, drums filled with flouroprotein foam concentrate were placed in an unprepared area (soil) at the HME Filling Station.
41	All hazardous waste (oil, effluent from corrosion protective activities) must be disposed off at the registered site							
42	No temporary dumping of waste is allowed on site. Precautionary measures should be taken to prevent refuse from spreading from or on the site.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017). There was no temporary dumping of waste on site.
43	No threatened or protected species should be destroyed. Fauna and flora (including protected or endemic species) relocated or destruction should only be done if there is authorised by Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) and Department of Environment and Nature Conservation.							The following permits were obtained for removal of protected species: NCU 4590614 FLORA 094/2/2014
44	The Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act. 2009 (No.09 of 2009) must be taken into consideration, as any removal of listed species in this Act, will require the necessary permits from the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation.							

17. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of a 5th and 6th Diesel Storage and Heavy Mining Equipment Diesel Filling Station (In the name of Sishen) (New HME Filling station) (Ref No: NC/EIA/JTG/GAM/KAT/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/0000115/2011)

	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
45	Should any archaeological artefacts, graves or protected and endangered biota be found on site, the operation must be suspended and construction should only continue after consultation with South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA).							Protection of archaeological artifacts and graves at Sishen mine is managed according to the Cultural Heritage Management- Chance Find Procedure (SHEQSHE- PRO-072). Specialist studies are also used to delineate the sensitive areas. Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed and the site is currently operational. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
46	The safety of the participants must be ensured by: - involving qualified engineers in the design and construction of the proposed Structure and associated infrastructure. - Having regular safety inspections and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment.							Construction activities have been completed. A safety management system is implemented by Sishen mine during operation to ensure safety of all employees and contractors. In addition, appropriate PPE is provided to employees, visitors and contractors at the mine.	
47	The construction process must ensure that the necessary safety signage and personal protective clothing is in place. The regulations pertaining to Occupational Health and Safety Act must be adhered to at all times.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
48	Topsoil removed during excavations must be kept separate from other material. Topsoil must be placed above other material during backfilling.							There are no soil stockpiles at the facility.	
49	Any stockpiled soils should have storm water management measures implemented.								
50	No vehicle or construction machinery may be extensively repaired on-site.							Construction activities have been completed. Maintenance of vehicles is only conducted within allocated workshops during operation.	

17. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of a 5th and 6th Diesel Storage and Heavy Mining Equipment Diesel Filling Station (In the name of Sishen) (New HME Filling station) (Ref No: NC/EIA/JTG/GAM/KAT/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/0000115/2011)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
51	The holder of this Environmental Authorization must conduct the environmental awareness with the contractors.							Contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine’s safety, health and environmental management objectives and requirements. All contractors fall within the ambit of Sishen's EMS and must adhered to the requirements thereof, including legal requirements and impacts management. A third-party contractor environmental compliance audit is being undertaken by SLR Consulting for the current audit period.	
52	Any complaint from the public during the construction and operation of this project must be attended to by the holder of this authorisation as soon as possible to the satisfaction of parties concerned							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen in 2021.	
53	Spillage of petroleum products (fuel and lubricants) must be avoided. Temporary storage of petrochemical products and servicing of machinery and vehicles on site will be allowed except at a site specifically designed for that purpose. In terms of accidental spillage, contaminated soil must be removed for bioremediation or disposed of at a recognized facility for the substance concerned. Disturbed land must be rehabilitated and seeded with vegetation seed naturally occurring on the site.							No spillages were observed during the site visit. Sishen mine has implemented a hazardous substances management procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-WI-074) to avoid spillages of petrochemical products. Refuelling and maintenance of vehicles are only conducted at dedicated workshops with appropriate containment measures in place.	
54	Chemical toilets must be available for workers on site during construction phase only, i.e. sewage waste must be disposed off at the Municipal sewage plant on a regular basis. No "long drop" toilets will be allowed. No open space or surrounding bush shall be used as toilet facility under any circumstances.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
55	It is the holder of this authorization's responsibility to ensure that an ongoing management and monitoring of the impacts of the activity on the Environment throughout the life cycle of the activity is put into practice.								

17. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of a 5th and 6th Diesel Storage and Heavy Mining Equipment Diesel Filling Station (In the name of Sishen) (New HME Filling station) (Ref No: NC/EIA/JTG/GAM/KAT/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/0000115/2011)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	
56	All the areas (e.g. stockpiling of material, machines, workshop. etc) in the construction site must be clearly defined.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.
57	It is the contractor's responsibility that all staff/employees are familiar with all the emergency procedures. The contractor must also ensure that emergency numbers are visible and available and always updated.							Sishen mine implements an Emergency Procedure/Manual. Contractors and employees are made aware of the document which contains relevant emergency numbers.
58	The contractor must take all the necessary precautionary measures to ensure that no fires are caused as a result of construction activities.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.
59	The central waste collection point must be specific -where it will be situated to ensure that no soil or underground water contamination takes place, this should be done at least on weekly basis.							Waste bins and skips are placed in central locations around Sishen mine. Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075). General waste is sorted and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site. The mine continuously investigates new projects to increase the volume of waste that is recycled. - Old oil and grease are provided to Oilkol for recycling - Scrap metal is provided to Mentor and Sons for recycling. - Old batteries is provided to the suppliers for recycling.
60	The disposal of general waste and that of hazardous waste will be carried out in an environmentally safe way as to prevent and/or minimise the potential for pollution of water resources and collection, which should be done by an accredited waste collector. All applicable sections of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008 should be strictly adhered to.							
61	No construction of roads outside of the boundaries of the approved development site.							Construction activities were limited to the approved project footprint.
62	The regulation on the use of water for mining and related activities aimed at the protection of the water resources as published in the Government Notice No.704 of June (Government Gazette no.20119) must be complied with.							A consolidated Integrated Water Use Licence (Licence No. 10/D41J/BCGI/2643) incorporating all activities at Sishen mine was issues on 21 April 2015.
63	The approval of a Water Use Authorisation must be obtained before commencement of the activity							

17. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of a 5th and 6th Diesel Storage and Heavy Mining Equipment Diesel Filling Station (In the name of Sishen) (New HME Filling station) (Ref No: NC/EIA/JTG/GAM/KAT/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/0000115/2011)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021
Operation of the Activity								
64	The detailed mitigation as outlined in the EMP should be implemented.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMP is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.
65	General waste must be collected in drums containers disposed of weekly at a permitted Municipal landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purpose. No temporary dumping of waste is allowed on site. Precautionary measure should be taken to prevent refuse from spreading from or on the site.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075). General waste is sorted and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site
66	All hazardous substances spillages must be reported to the Department of Environmental Affairs within 48 hrs of the incident.							SIOC is aware of the requirement to notify the department within 48 hours of non-compliance. The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. Spill kits are available at various locations around the site. An emergency preparedness plan is implemented in the case of large-scale spillages
67	There must be procedures in place for the regular inspection and maintenance of the structure and associated infrastructure to ensure that environmental degradation is prevented and possible measures are put in place so that impacts arising from operation are mitigated.							Sishen mine's EMS include regular inspections and maintenance of key facilities. The infrastructure observed during the audit was in good condition.
Site Closure and Decommissioning								
68	All temporary facilities used in the construction phase must be decommissioned in a responsible manner and the place be rehabilitated.							The site is currently operational. These conditions are considered not applicable.

17. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of a 5th and 6th Diesel Storage and Heavy Mining Equipment Diesel Filling Station (In the name of Sishen) (New HME Filling station) (Ref No: NC/EIA/JTG/GAM/KAT/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/0000115/2011)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	
69	The applicant must undertake simultaneous rehabilitation of the area to ensure that the remaining area is kept in a good and stable condition.							
70	Soil that has become compacted through the activities of the development must be loosened to an appropriate depth to allow seed germination.							
71	Should the activity ever cease or become redundant the applicant shall undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at the time.							
72	All construction and storage sites and all areas disturbed by the project must be rehabilitated to their former or better condition. Those sites and areas must be re-vegetated with indigenous plants upon completion of the proposed development and must take place where necessary.							
73	Should the project be abandoned or decommissioned, a Closure Management Plan must be compiled and the holder of the Environmental Authorization must rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction of this Department.							
Non-compliance								
74	In the event of non-compliance by employees and contractors during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project the applicant will be held liable.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.
75	The applicant shall be responsible for all the costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise stated.							The SIOC has allocated budget to ensure compliance with the environmental authorisations received by the Sishen Mine. This include a department that is dedicated to environmental and compliance management.
76	Provincial Government, Local Authority or committees appointed in terms of the application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the developer or his/her successor in title in any instance where construction or							This condition has been noted by SIOC.

17. Sishen Iron Ore Mine: Proposed Development of a 5th and 6th Diesel Storage and Heavy Mining Equipment Diesel Filling Station (In the name of Sishen) (New HME Filling station) (Ref No: NC/EIA/JTG/GAM/KAT/SIS/2011 NCP/EIA/0000115/2011)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
	operation subsequent to construction are to be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the developer with conditions of approval as set out in the document or any other subsequent document emanating from this approval.								

18. Stormwater Env Authorisation (NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013 NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
Conditions									
Scope of Authorisation									
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC was aware of their level of responsibility.	
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.							SIOC takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine’s safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures. Incidents are logged on the Enablon system in order to track actions.	
3	The activity(s) which is authorised may only be carried out at the property indicated above.							There were no deviations from the project scope. The project activities were undertaken within the project property.	
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be affected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.							There were no deviations from the project description during the audit period.	

18. Stormwater Env Authorisation (NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013 NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity(s).							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
General Conditions									
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity(s) will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.							Copy of the authorisation is available at the Sishen mine environmental office and can be made available upon request.	
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.							The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period.	
8	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within twenty-four (24) hours if condition 46 of this authorisation cannot be or is not adhered to. In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within seven (7) days if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	

18. Stormwater Env Authorisation (NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013 NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No.107 of 1998) as amended and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations and Environmental Management Framework Regulations, 2010.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant Local Authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.							The project did not require any approvals from the local authorities.	
11	The activity (s) may not commence without the necessary permits /licenses/ approvals and /or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to Department of Environmental Affairs, Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation, Department of Minerals Resource and the South African Heritage Resources Agency).							SIOC obtained all relevant authorisations prior to commencement of the project. The project activities were included in the Integrated Water Use Licence (License No. 10/D41J/BCGI/2643) approved by the Department of Water and Sanitation.	
12	The activity(s), including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, the date of commencement of construction activities and the letter to the department could not be confirmed during the audit.	
12A	One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity.								
12B	Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above.								
12C	The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following condition described herein: Conditions: Eleven (11) and thirty-one (31)								

18. Stormwater Env Authorisation (NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013 NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance-based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.							Contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives and requirements. All contractors fall within the ambit of Sishen's EMS and must adhere to the requirements thereof, including legal requirements and impacts management. A third-party contractor environmental compliance audit is being undertaken by SLR Consulting for the current audit period.	
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
15	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within seven (7) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations. There have been no requests of records relating to compliance/non-compliance by the department during the audit period.	
16	Departmental Officials shall be given access to the property as described in this authorization for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Environmental Authorisation. Where the activity is located on a third party's property, the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for Departmental officials.							SIOC has not received any request from the DMRE officials during the audit period to access the site. Access will be granted if requested.	

18. Stormwater Env Authorisation (NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013 NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
17	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.							The conditions of the authorisation have not been modified by the department.	
18	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this Department in respect of its significance will prevail.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
19	This Department and any National Department, Provincial Department, Local Authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
20	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.							The SIOC has allocated budget to ensure compliance with the environmental authorisations received by the Sishen Mine. This include a department that is dedicated to environmental and compliance management.	

18. Stormwater Env Authorisation (NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013 NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
21	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implemented during construction. "Duty of Care" in terms of Section 28 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No.107 of 1998) as amended must be carried out at all times.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
22	Construction activities must be restricted within the normal working hours, and measures to control level of noise must comply with the National Noise Control Regulations and SANS10103:2008.							The G80 Eastern sump, G80 Western Sump and associated canals has already been constructed. Construction of the ground water storage dam, D3-PCD, D2 PCD and the G80 clean water canal extension has not yet commenced. The construction of the Aldag PCD has been completed. Construction is only conducted as per the approved footprints.	
23	The level of dust in the construction site during the construction phase must be kept as low as possible at all the times and must comply to the dust regulations as promulgated under the National Environmental Management Air Quality Act,2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004)							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
24	The construction of access roads must not cause changes to surface water runoff and proper measures to prevent soil erosion must be implemented.								
25	All the waste material which will be generated during the construction phase must be collected and transported by a roadworthy vehicle to a suitable waste disposal facility.								
26	In the event of oil spillages and contamination of soil by hazardous substances that contaminated area must be cleaned up immediately by removing the contaminated soil and disposing it off into the designated hazardous skip bin for correct disposal.							Hazardous chemical substances are managed in terms of a procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-WI-074). Spill kits are available at various locations around the site. An emergency preparedness plan is implemented in the case of large-scale spillages	

18. Stormwater Env Authorisation (NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013 NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
27	The clearing of vegetation must be restricted within the development footprint. Vegetation clearance must be done in phases in order to allow affected fauna to migrate and occupy new habitats.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
28	Protected trees occurring on site must not be affected by the proposed development; alternatively, a permit for the removal of protected trees must be obtained from the relevant Department(s), prior to the commencement of the proposed activity.								
29	The spreading of alien vegetation must be avoided where possible. In the event of the occurrence of invasive alien vegetation, the removal must be done in accordance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 (Act No.43 of 1983).							Sishen mine implements the Control and Eradication of Weeds and Invader Plant Species Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-078).	
30	All the mitigation measures outlined in the Environmental Management Plan must be adhered to.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMP is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
Appeal of Authorisation									
31	The holder of the authorisation must notify all registered interested and affected party, in writing and within twelve (12) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, no proof of notification was provided during the audit.	

18. Stormwater Env Authorisation (NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013 NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
32	The notification referred to in thirty one (31) must: - specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; - inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and - Advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request								
33	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the Member of the Executive Committee (MEC) and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.								
Management of Activity									
34	The Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) submitted as part of the application for environmental authorisation must be implemented. (Alternatively, if further changes are required to the EMP as a result of the authorisation, this condition must be modified).							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMP is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
35	All areas disturbed during the commissioning of activities must be rehabilitated immediately to reduce soil erosion.							The construction phase has been completed, this condition is not applicable for the operational phase. The rehabilitation at Sishen mine is conducted according to the rehabilitation plan.	
36	Dry chemicals must be stored on an impervious surface protected from rainfall and storm water run-off.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
37	Conservation of topsoil must be prioritized on site.								

18. Stormwater Env Authorisation (NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013 NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
38	Minimize the clearance of vegetation. Retain natural trees, shrubbery, and grass species wherever possible.							Construction activities have been completed. No soil stockpiles were established as part of the project. Topsoil at Sishen mine is managed in accordance to the topsoil and vegetation clearance procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-074). A site clearance permit must be obtained from the Environmental Department prior to commencement of the project. A topsoil stripping plan must be developed that includes the areas that will be stripped, estimated volume stripped and the location of where the stripped topsoil is to be stockpiled.	
39	Reduce, re use, recycle, recover waste, and ensure that waste is disposed of at a registered landfill site.								
40	Ensure that all NO-GO areas are clearly defined and adequately demarcated.								
41	Maintain proper firebreaks around entire development footprint.							Fire breaks are constructed around the mine.	
42	All works to be conducted in an environmentally sensitive manner and in accordance with the EMP and conditions of this authorization.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMP is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
Monitoring									
43	The applicant must appoint a suitably experienced Environmental Control Officer (ECO) for the construction phase of the development that will have the responsibility to ensure that the mitigation / rehabilitation measures and recommendations referred to in this authorisation are implemented.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
44	The ECO shall be appointed before commencement of any land clearing or construction activities.								

18. Stormwater Env Authorisation (NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013 NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
45	The ECO shall keep record of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted, and a task schedule of tasks undertaken by the ECO.								
46	The ECO shall remain employed until all rehabilitation measures, as required for implementation due to construction damage, are completed and the site is ready for operation.								
47	The monitoring of the constructors, compliance with conditions of this Environmental Authorization is essential and must be done on a weekly basis. Any deviances from the conditions of this Environmental Authorization must be rectified immediately.								
48	Records relating to monitoring and auditing must be kept on site and made available for inspection to any relevant and Competent Authority in respect of this development.							The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. The Sishen environmental department maintains records of compliance with authorisations. There have been no requests of records relating to compliance/non-compliance by the department during the audit period.	
49	MSA scatters on the farm Sacha (SA01) and Sekgame (SA02) must be monitored if any development activities take place in the vicinity of the sites.							Protection of archaeological artifacts and graves at Sishen mine is managed according to the Cultural Heritage Management- Chance Find Procedure (SHEQSHE- PRO-072). Specialist studies are also used to delineate the sensitive areas. Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed and the site is currently operational. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
50	A Protected Plant Policy for the study area must be compiled.							No Protected Plant Policy was made available for review. There are, however, procedures for obtaining a permit prior to clearing and for the removal of vegetation and topsoil stripping. We would recommend that this procedure includes a section specifically on protected plant	SOIC to amend the Topsoil Clearance Procedure to include a section on protected species.

18. Stormwater Env Authorisation (NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013 NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
Recording and Reporting to the Department									
51	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within twenty-four (24) hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
Commissioning of the activities									
52	Seven (07) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, the letter to the department notifying them of the commencement of activities could not be verified.	
53	The authorised activity(s) shall not commence within thirty (30) days of the date of signature of the authorisation.								
54	Only existing access roads must be used as far as possible, thus avoiding further disturbance of the natural environment. Dust suppression substances must be applied regularly to minimise the amount of dust on the road.							Dust suppression is conducted on a scheduled basis on all roads within Sishen mine. This was observed on site during the audit	
55	The containers in which waste is stored must be intact and not corroded or in any way unfit for the storage of waste, therefore scavenger proof bins must be used and be visible.							Waste bins and skips are placed in central locations. These containers are in good condition.	
56	Should you be notified by the minister of a suspension of the authorisation pending appeal procedures, you must not commence with the activities unless authorised by the minister in writing.							The authorisations was not suspended by the minister.	
57	The construction camp must not be located within 1:100-year flood line or within 100 meters of a water course.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	

18. Stormwater Env Authorisation (NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013 NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
58	Burials and historically significant structures dating to the Colonial Period occurring on farms in the area must be avoided during all phases of the development.							Protection of archaeological artifacts and graves at Sishen mine is managed according to the Cultural Heritage Management- Chance Find Procedure (SHEQSHE- PRO-072). Specialist studies are also used to delineate the sensitive areas. Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed and the site is currently operational. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
59	A permit must be obtained from the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries for the eradication of <i>Boscia albitrunca</i> and <i>Acacia erioloba</i> .							No protected trees were removed during the construction of the Aldag PCD.	
60	Red Data species <i>Boophane distyca</i> and protected plant <i>Nerine laticoma</i> must be rescued and relocated as described in the ecological report.								
61	The Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act, 2009 (Act No. 9 of 2009) must be taken into consideration, as any listed species in this Act which may require removal, will need the necessary permits form Department of Environment and Nature Conservation.								
62	Planting/grassing of indigenous species must be done in cleared areas where there is a need for stabilization and erosion protection.							SOIC undertakes concurrent rehabilitation in accordance with the rehabilitation plan.	
63	Should any archaeological artefacts, graves or protected and endangered biota be found on site, the operation must be suspended, and construction should only continue after consultation with South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)							Protection of archaeological artifacts and graves at Sishen mine is managed according to the Cultural Heritage Management- Chance Find Procedure (SHEQSHE- PRO-072). Specialist studies are also used to delineate the sensitive areas. Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed and the site is currently operational. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	

18. Stormwater Env Authorisation (NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013 NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
64	The safety of the participants must be ensured by: - Involving qualified engineers in the design and construction of the proposed Structure and associated infrastructure. - Having regular safety inspections and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment.							A safety management system is implemented by Sishen mine to ensure safety of all employees and contractors. In addition, appropriate PPE is provided to employees, visitors and contractors at the mine.	
65	The construction process must ensure that the necessary safety signage and personal protective clothing is in place. The regulations pertaining Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993) must be adhered to at all times.								
66	Any stockpiled soils should have storm water management measures implemented.							Topsoil at Sishen mine is managed in accordance to the topsoil and vegetation clearance procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-074). A site clearance permit must be obtained from the Environmental Department prior to commencement of the project. A topsoil stripping plan must be developed that includes the areas that will be stripped, estimated volume stripped and the location of where the stripped topsoil is to be stockpiled.	
67	Topsoil removed during excavations must be kept separate from other material. Topsoil must be placed above other material during backfilling.								
68	"Duty of Care" in terms of Section 28 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) must be carried out at all times if any vehicle or construction machinery may need to be repaired on-site.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
69	The holder of this Environmental Authorization must conduct environmental awareness workshops to the contractors.							All employees and contractors undergo environmental awareness training. Contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives and requirements.	

18. Stormwater Env Authorisation (NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013 NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
70	Any complaint from the public during the construction and operation of this project must be attended to by the holder of this authorisation as soon as possible to the satisfaction of parties concerned							SIOC has implemented a Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned. It was confirmed during the site visit that no complaints have been received by Sishen mine in 2021.	
71	It is the holder of this authorization's responsibility to ensure that an ongoing management and monitoring of the impacts of the activity on the Environment throughout the life cycle of the activity is put into practice.							Sishen mine implements an EMS to ensure that controls are in place to manage impacts correctly. Environmental Officers are responsible for monitoring impacts, compliance and corrective actions should it be required	
72	All the areas (e.g. stockpiling of material, machines, workshop. etc) in the construction site must be clearly defined.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
73	It is the contractor's responsibility that all staff/employees are familiar with all the emergency procedures. The contractor must also ensure that emergency numbers are visible, available, and always updated.								
74	The contractor must take all the necessary precautionary measures to ensure that no fires are caused as a result of construction activities.								
75	The central waste collection point must be specific -where it will be situated to ensure that no soil or underground water contamination takes place, this should be done at least on weekly basis							Waste bins and skips are placed in central locations and collected regularly.	
76	Ablution facilities on site must be serviced regularly by a licensed service provided.							Sanitech provides portable/ temporary toilets throughout Sishen mine.	
77	Fire extinguishers must be provided and must not be obscured.								

18. Stormwater Env Authorisation (NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013 NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
78	All vehicles, equipment and other assets belonging to the contractor must be removed from the property upon completion of the construction works.							No vehicles were noted at the Aldag PCD post construction.	
Operation of the activity									
80	The location of the proposed activities must remain at the geographical coordinates (Longitude (E) 23° 2'50.12", Latitude (S) 27° 43'27.27"), (Longitude (E) 22° 57'55.56" ,Latitude (S) 2742'25.65") ,(Longitude (E) 22° 59'59.29",Latitude (S) 27° 41'58.14"),(Longitude (E) 23° 0'23.90", Latitude (S) 27° 43'41.79"), (Longitude (E) 23° 0'17.87" ,Latitude (S) 27° 45'5.87") and (Longitude (E) 23°0'27.52", Latitude (S) 27° 44'57.75"								
81	The proposed development must conform the design and the specification of the final BA Report which was submitted to the Department.							Infrastructure developed as part of the project thus far has been developed in terms of the BAR.	
82	Effluent containing oil, grease or other industrial substances must be collected in a suitable receptacle and disposed at a suitable licensed waste disposal site.							No effluent is generated by the project activities.	
83	Suitable chemical dust suppression must be applied to ensure that dust from transportation activities is minimised.							Dust suppression is conducted on a scheduled basis on all roads within Sishen mine	
84	The results of the desktop Paleontological Impact Assessment must be attached to the first Audit Report that will be submitted to the Department.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
85	The detailed mitigation measures as outlined in the EMPr must be implemented.							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPrs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMPr is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	

18. Stormwater Env Authorisation (NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013 NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
86	General waste must be collected in drums containers and disposed at a permitted Municipal landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purpose.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) and Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075). General waste is sorted and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site. The mine continuously investigates new projects to increase the volume of waste that is recycled. - Old oil and grease are provided to Oilkol for recycling - Scrap metal is provided to Mentor and Sons for recycling. - Old batteries is provided to the suppliers for recycling.	
87	All hazardous substances spillages must be reported to the Department and the Department responsible for water affairs within forty-eight (48) hrs of the incident and remediation should be in accordance with the Hazardous Substances Act,1973 (Act No. 15 of 1973).							Hazardous chemical substances are managed in terms of a procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-WI-074). Spill kits are available at various locations around the site. An emergency preparedness plan is implemented in the case of large-scale spillages. Reporting is conducted in terms of the relevant legal requirements.	
88	There must be procedures in place for the regular inspection and maintenance of the structure and associated infrastructure to ensure that environmental degradation is prevented, and possible measures are put in place so that impacts arising from operation are mitigated.							Sishen mine's EMS include regular inspections and maintenance of key facilities. The infrastructure observed during the audit was in good condition.	
Site closure and Decommissioning									
89	Should the proposed activity ever cease or become redundant, the applicant must undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority.							The site is currently operational. These conditions are considered not applicable.	

18. Stormwater Env Authorisation (NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013 NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
90	The Gamagara Local Municipality will be responsible for the decommissioning/rehabilitation of the existing Lategan Groundwater Dam.								
91	Soils that have become compacted throughout the project must be loosened to an appropriate depth to allow seed germination.								
92	All areas disturbed by the project must be rehabilitated to their original or better condition.								
93	Areas must be re-vegetated with indigenous plants upon completion of the proposed development, where necessary.								
94	Should the project be abandoned or decommissioned, a closure Management Plan must be compiled, and the holder of the Environmental Authorization must rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction of this Department.								
Non-compliance									
95	In the event of noncompliance by employees and contractors during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the development, the applicant must be held liable.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
96	The applicant must be responsible for all the costs necessary to comply with all the specified conditions unless otherwise stated.							The SIOC has allocated budget to ensure compliance with the environmental authorisations received by the Sishen Mine. This include a department that is dedicated to environmental and compliance management.	

18. Stormwater Env Authorisation (NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013 NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
97	The National, Provincial and Local government or committees appointed in terms of the application or any other public authority or organization must not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the developer or his/her successor in title in any instances where construction or operation subsequent to construction are to be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the developer with the conditions of approval as set out in the document or any other subsequent document emanating from this approval							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	

19. Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
Conditions									
1	This environmental authorisation is conditional upon the implementation of the Environmental Management Programme identified and signed by the Regional Manager on today's date being implemented in full.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
2	This environmental authorisation does not absolve the holder of its obligation to comply with the requirements of the National Water Act, Specific Environmental Management Acts, and any other applicable legislation.							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
3	The environmental authorisation for the listed activities must commence within 10 years.							The activities commenced within the required timeframe.	
4	The listed activities, including site preparation, must not commence within 20 (twenty) calendar days of the date of the notification of the decision being sent to the registered Interested and Affected Parties ("I&APs"). In the event that an appeal is lodged with the appeal administrator the effect of this environmental authorisation is suspended until such time as the appeal is decided.							Proof of notification could not be verified at the time of the audit.	
5	The applicant must in writing, within 14 (fourteen) calendar days of the date of this decision and in accordance with Regulation 4(2)								
5.1	Notify all registered and affected parties of: - the outcome of the application; - the reasons for the decision as included in Annexure 1; - the date of the decision; and - the date of issue of the decision;								
5.2	draw the attention of all registered I&APs to the fact that an appeal may be lodged against the decision in terms of the National Appeals Regulation, 2014 detailed in Section F below; and								

19. Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
5.3	draw the attention of all registered I&APs to the manner in which they may access the decision.								
5.4	Provide the registered Interested and Affected Parties with: - name of the holder (entity) of this Environmental Authorisation; - name of the responsible person for this Environmental Authorisation ; - postal address of the holder; - telephonic and fax details of the holder; and - e-mail address if any.								
6	The holder is responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his/her behalf, including an agent, sub-contractor employee or any person rendering a service to the holder.							Contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives and requirements. All contractors fall within the ambit of Sishen's EMS and must adhered to the requirements thereof, including legal requirements and impacts management. A third-party contractor environmental compliance audit is being undertaken by SLR Consulting for the current audit period.	
7	The holder of the EA must implement an Emergency Preparedness Plan and review it bi-annually when conducting audit and after each emergency and major incident. The holder must notify the competent authority in writing, within 24 hours thereof of the occurrence.							Sishen mine implements an Emergency Procedure/Manual. Contractors and employees are made aware of the document which contains relevant emergency numbers.	
8	This environmental authorisation only authorises activities specified in the Environmental Management Plan ("EMP") and a new authorisation must be applied for in respect of any new activity not specified as part of the EMP							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	

19. Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
9	A copy of the environmental authorisation and the EMP must be kept at the site where the listed activities will be undertaken. Access to the site must be granted to any authorised official representing a competent authority. The environmental authorisation and EMP must be available on site to the aforesaid authorised official on request at all times							Copy of the authorisation is available at the Sishen mine environmental office and can be made available upon request.	
10	Only activities that are expressly specified in the EMP that forms part of this authorisation may be conducted, and additional or new activities not specified herein must be applied for by the holder and authorised by the competent authority in the form of an amendment or an addendum to the aforesaid EMP before such activities may be commenced with. This condition is also applicable in the case of the amendment addition, substitution, correction, and removal or updating of any detail in the aforesaid EMP.							No changes to, or deviations from, the project activities has occurred during the audit period	
11	Whenever any of the applicant's contact details, physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details change, the applicant must notify the competent authority in writing to that effect.							The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period.	
12	Non-compliance with a condition of this environmental authorisation or EMP may result in the issuing of a directive in terms of section 28 and or a compliance notice in terms of section 31L of NEMA.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	

19. Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
13	Should any heritage remains be exposed during excavations or any actions on the site, these must immediately be reported to the Provincial Heritage Resources Authority (in accordance with the applicable legislation). Heritage remains uncovered or disturbed during earthworks must not be further disturbed until the necessary approval has been obtained from the Heritage Resources Authority. Heritage remains include: archaeological remains (including fossil bones and fossil shells); coins; indigenous and/or colonial ceramics; any articles of value or antiquity; marine shell heaps; stone artifacts and bone remains; structures and other built features; rock art and rock engravings; shipwrecks; and graves or unmarked human burials							Protection of archaeological artifacts and graves at Sishen mine is managed according to the Cultural Heritage Management- Chance Find Procedure (SHEQSHE- PRO-072). Specialist studies are also used to delineate the sensitive areas. Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed and the site is currently operational. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
14	A qualified archaeologist must be contracted where necessary (at the expense of the applicant and in consultation with the relevant authority) to remove any human remains in accordance with the requirements of the relevant authority.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
15	The holder must appoint a suitably experienced environmental control officer ("ECO"), or site agent where appropriate, before commencement of any land clearing to ensure compliance with the EMP and the conditions contained herein.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
16	The holder of the environmental authorisation must annually assess the environmental liabilities of the operation by using the master rates in line with the applicable Consumer Price Index (CPI) at the time and address the shortfall on the financial provision submitted in terms of section 24P of NEMA.							Financial provision for rehabilitation and mine closure has been made by Sishen Mine. The latest financial provision updates Annual report in terms of Section 41 (3) read with Regulation 54 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No 28 of 2002 ("the MPRDA") was provided for review, dated 22 November 2021.	

19. Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
17	The holder of the authorisation must appoint an independent auditor to audit the site bi-annually. This auditor must compile an environmental audit report documenting the findings of the audit. The audit report must: - specifically state whether conditions of this environmental authorisation and EMP/closure plan are adhered to; - identify and assess any new impacts and risks as a result of undertaking the activity/is, if applicable; - identify shortcomings in the EMP/closure plan, if applicable; - identify the need, if any, for any changes to the management avoidance and mitigation measures provided for in the EMP/closure plan; - if applicable, specify that the corrective action/s taken for the previous audit's non-conformities, was adequate; and - be submitted by the holder to the competent authority within 30 days from the date on which the auditor finalised the audit.							Mine personnel confirmed that audits are undertaken once is every two years and this was clarified with the DMRE. The previous audit indicated that an assessment of compliance with this authorisation was undertaken by SMN International (Pty) Ltd (SMN) on the 23rd of May 2019. These audits were submitted to the DMRE on 10 December 2019.	
	Should any shortcomings in terms of Regulation 34(4) be identified, the holder of the authorisation must submit recommendation to amend the EMP plan in order to rectify any shortcomings identified with the aforementioned audit report							No shortcomings have been identified in terms of Regulation 34 of the NEMA EIA regulations	
18	An integrated waste management approach, which is based on waste minimisation and incorporates reduction, recycling, re-use, and disposal, where appropriate, must be employed. Any solid waste must be disposed of at a landfill licensed in terms of the applicable legislation.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) . General waste is sorted and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site. The mine continuously investigates new projects to increase the volume of waste that is recycled. - Old oil and grease are provided to Oilkol for recycling - Scrap metal is provided to Mentor and Sons for recycling. - Old batteries is provided to the suppliers for recycling.	
19	The amount of waste to emanate from the activity due to its nature must be treated and disposed of two relevant licensed landfill sites (NB no waste must be mixed during storage and disposal process)								

19. Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
20	All employees and contractors must frequently undergo an environmental awareness training on site.							All employees and contractors undergo environmental awareness training. Contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives and requirements.	
21	No surface or ground water may be polluted due to any actions on the site. The applicable requirements with respect to relevant legislation pertaining to water must be met prior to any extraction of water on the properties.							Sishen mine has implemented surface water and groundwater monitoring network.	
22	The applicable requirements with respect to relevant legislation pertaining to cutting, damaging, disturbing, or destroying protected trees or trees from a natural forest must be adhered to.							The following permits were obtained for removal of protected species: NCU 8550618 NCU 9680719 FLORA0085/2016	
23	The applicable requirements with respect to relevant legislation pertaining to occupational health and safety must be adhered to.							A safety management system is implemented by Sishen mine to ensure safety of all employees and contractors. In addition, appropriate PPE is provided to employees, visitors and contractors at the mine.	
24	You shall not store any fuel either above or underground, with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more without an authorisation in each of the above-mentioned sites. All fuels and lubricants that are allowed to be stored in the sites must be stored inside a bounded area.							No fuel is stored at the site. Refuelling is conducted at designated areas within Sishen mine.	
25	Should the holder of the Authorisation ever cease, he/she must take required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all the relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at that time.							SIOC does not plan to cease the activities in the near future.	

19. Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
26	Any changes to or deviations from the activity description set out above must be approved in writing by the Department before such changes or deviations may be affected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviation and it may be necessary for the EA holder to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.							There were no deviations from the project description during the audit period.	
27	All the (3) pillars of sustainable development (environment, social and economic) must always be considered before commencement, during the operation and post the operation period of decommissioning by the holder.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
28	All the possible accidental effluent, oil spillages etc must be cleaned immediately at all times on site.							SIOC is aware of the requirement to notify the department within 48 hours of non-compliance. The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. Spill kits are available at various locations around the site. An emergency preparedness plan is implemented in the case of large-scale spillages	
29	Faunal species must not be trapped, killed, or hunted during the construction period.							The trapping, killing, or hunting of any animal is strictly prohibited at Sishen mine.	

20. EA RWD - 2017 (Reference No NC 30/5/1/2/2/(10056) EM 2017)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
Conditions									
1	This environmental authorisation does not absolve the holder of its obligation to comply with the requirements of the National Water Act, Specific Environmental Management Acts, and any other applicable legislation.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
2	Subject to the commencement and duration requirements of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, Act 28 of 2002 (as amended), the environmental authorisation for the listed mining activity is valid for the period for which the aforesaid right is granted provided that this activity must commence within 10 years.							This condition has been noted by SIOC. The Return Water Dam has been constructed.	
3	The commissioning and decommissioning of individual activities within the overall listed mining activities must take place within the time periods as set out in the environmental management programme								
4	The listed activities, including site preparation, must not commence within 20 (twenty) calendar days of the date of the notification of the decision being sent to the registered Interested and Affected Parties ("I&APs"). In the event that an appeal is lodged with the appeal administrator, the effect of this environmental authorisation is suspended until such time as the appeal is decided.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed, however, the date of commencement of construction activities and notification provided to interested and affected parties could not be confirmed during the audit.	
5	The applicant must in writing, within 14 (fourteen) calendar days of the date of this decision and in accordance with Regulation 4(2)								
5.1	Notify all registered and affected parties of								
5.1.1	the outcome of the application;								
5.1.2	the reasons for the decision as included in Annexure 1;								
5.1.3	the date of the decision; and								
5.1.4	the date of issue of the decision;								

20. EA RWD - 2017 (Reference No NC 30/5/1/2/2/(10056) EM 2017)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	
5.2	draw the attention of all registered I&APs to the fact that an appeal may be lodged against the decision in terms of the National Appeals Regulation, 2014 detailed in Section F below; and							
5.3	draw the attention of all registered I&APs to the manner in which they may access the decision.							
5.4	Provide the registered Interested and Affected Parties with name of the holder (entity) of this Environmental Authorisation, name of the responsible person for this Environmental Authorisation, postal address of the holder, telephonic and fax details of the holder name of the holder (entity) of this Environmental Authorisation ;:							
4	The holder is responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his/her behalf, including an agent, sub-contractor, employee, or any person rendering a service to the holder.							SIOC takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures. Incidents are logged on the Enablon system in order to track actions.
5	The holder of the EA must implement an Emergency Preparedness Plan and review it bi-annually when conducting audit and after each emergency and major incident. The holder must notify the competent authority in writing, within 24 hours thereof of the occurrence.							Sishen mine implements an Emergency Procedure/Manual and all contractors and employees are made aware of the document which contains relevant emergency

20. EA RWD - 2017 (Reference No NC 30/5/1/2/2/(10056) EM 2017)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
								numbers. The plan is reviewed on an annual basis.	
6	This environmental authorisation only authorises activities specified in the Environmental Management Programme ("EMP")/closure plan and a new authorisation must be applied for in respect of any new activity not specified as part of the EMP							In 2017 Sishen mine undertook the process of consolidating various EMPs for the different aspect of the mine into a single consolidated EMP. The consolidation was streamline the approach to impact management. Compliance with the EMP is managed by the environmental department and has been assessed as part of the audit.	
7	A copy of the environmental authorisation and the EMP must be kept at the site where the listed activities will be undertaken. Access to the site must be granted to any authorised official representing a competent authority. The environmental authorisation and EMP must be available on site to the aforesaid authorised official on request at all times.							Copy of the authorisation is available at the Sishen mine environmental office and can be made available upon request	
8	Only activities that are expressly specified in the EMP that forms part of this authorisation may be conducted, and additional or new activities not specified herein must be applied for by the holder and authorised by the competent authority in the form of an amendment or an addendum to the aforesaid EMP before such activities may be commenced with. This condition is also applicable in the case of the amendment, addition, substitution, correction, removal or updating of any detail in the aforesaid EMP							There were no deviations from the project description during the audit period.	
11	Whenever any of the applicant's contact details, physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details change, the applicant must notify the competent authority in writing to that effect.							The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period.	

20. EA RWD - 2017 (Reference No NC 30/5/1/2/2/(10056) EM 2017)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
12	Non-compliance with a condition of this environmental authorisation or EMP may result in the issuing of a directive in terms of section 28 and or a compliance notice in terms of section 31L of NEMA.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
13	Should any heritage remains be exposed during excavations or any actions on the site, these must immediately be reported to the Provincial Heritage Resources Authority (in accordance with the applicable legislation). Heritage remains uncovered or disturbed during earthworks must not be further disturbed until the necessary approval has been obtained from the Provincial Heritage Resources Authority. Heritage remains include: archaeological remains (including fossil bones and fossil shells); coins; indigenous and/or colonial ceramics; any articles of value or antiquity; marine shell heaps; stone artifacts and bone remains; structures and other built features; rock art and rock engravings; shipwrecks; and graves or unmarked human burials							Protection of archaeological artifacts and graves at Sishen mine is managed according to the Cultural Heritage Management-Chance Find Procedure (SHEQSHE- PRO-072). Specialist studies are also used to delineate the sensitive areas. Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed and the site is currently operational. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified	
14	A qualified archaeologist must be contracted where necessary (at the expense of the applicant and in consultation with the relevant authority) to remove any human remains in accordance with the requirements of the relevant authority								
15	The holder must appoint a suitably experienced environmental control officer ("ECO"), or site agent where appropriate, before commencement of any land clearing to ensure compliance with the EMP and the conditions contained herein.							Construction activities as part of the project scope have been completed. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	
16	The holder of the environmental authorisation must annually assess the environmental liabilities of the operation by using the master rates in line with the applicable Consumer Price Index (CPI) at the time and address the shortfall on the financial provision submitted in terms of section 24P of NEMA.							Financial provision for rehabilitation and mine closure has been made by Sishen Mine. The latest financial provision updates Annual report in terms of Section 41 (3) read with Regulation 54 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No 28 of 2002 ("the MPRDA") was provided for review, dated 22 November 2021.	

20. EA RWD - 2017 (Reference No NC 30/5/1/2/2/(10056) EM 2017)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	
17	The holder of the authorisation must appoint an independent auditor to audit the site annually/bi-annually. This auditor must compile an audit report documenting the findings of the audit. The audit report must (a) specifically, state whether conditions of this environmental authorisation and EMP/closure plan are adhered to; (b) identify and assess any new impacts and risks as a result of undertaking the activities, if applicable; (c) identify shortcomings in the EMP/closure plan, if applicable; (d) identify the need, if any, for any changes to the management, avoidance and mitigation measures provided for in the EMP/closure plan; (e) if applicable, specify that the corrective action/s taken for the previous audit's non-conformities, was adequate; and (f) be submitted by the holder to the competent authority within 30 days from the date on which the auditor finalised the audit. Should any shortcomings in terms of Regulation 34(4) be identified, the holder must submit recommendation to amend the EMP/closure plan in order to rectify any shortcomings identified with the aforementioned audit report.							Mine personnel confirmed that audits are undertaken once is every two years and this was clarified with the DMRE. The previous audit indicated that an assessment of compliance with this authorisation was undertaken by SMN International (Pty) Ltd (SMN) on the 23rd of May 2019. These audits were submitted to the DMRE on 10 December 201
18	An integrated waste management approach, which is based on waste minimisation and incorporates reduction, recycling, re-use, and disposal, where appropriate, must be employed. Any solid waste must be disposed of at a landfill licensed in terms of the applicable legislation.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017). General waste is sorted and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site. The mine continuously investigates new projects to increase the volume of waste that is recycled. - Old oil and grease are provided to Oilkol for recycling - Scrap metal is provided to Mentor and Sons for recycling. - Old batteries is provided to the suppliers for recycling.

20. EA RWD - 2017 (Reference No NC 30/5/1/2/2/(10056) EM 2017)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
19	No surface or ground water may be polluted due to any actions on the site. The applicable requirements with respect to relevant legislation pertaining to water must be met.							Sishen mine has implemented surface water and groundwater monitoring network.	
20	The applicable requirements with respect to relevant legislation pertaining to cutting, damaging, disturbing, or destroying protected trees or trees from a natural forest must be adhered to.							Topsoil at Sishen mine is managed in accordance to the topsoil and vegetation clearance procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-074). A site clearance permit must be obtained from the Environmental Department prior to commencement of the project	
21	The applicable requirements with respect to relevant legislation pertaining to occupational health and safety must be adhered to							A safety management system is implemented by Sishen mine to ensure safety of all employees and contractors. In addition, appropriate PPE is provided to employees, visitors and contractors at the mine.	
22	The EA holder must before commencement of the mining activities consult with the land owners for reasonable compensation of damages such as loss of grazing, stock theft, fire hazard that may be associated with the listed activities.							SOIC is the owner of the land on which the activities are conducted.	
23	You shall not store any fuel either above or underground, with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more without an authorisation in each of the above-mentioned sites. All fuels and lubricants that are allowed to be stored in the sites must be stored inside a bounded area.							There is no fuel storage at the facility	
24	Should the holder of the Authorisation ever cease, he/she must take required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all the relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at that time.							SIOC does not plan to cease the activities in the near future.	

20. EA RWD - 2017 (Reference No NC 30/5/1/2/2/(10056) EM 2017)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
25	Any changes to or deviations from the activity description set out above must be approved in writing by the Department before such changes or deviations may be affected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviation and it may be necessary for the EA holder to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.							The conditions of the authorisation have not been modified by the applicant.	

21. Dingleton Decommissioning - 2017									
Reference No NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2017									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
Conditions									

21. Dingleton Decommissioning - 2017									
Reference No NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2017									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
1	This environmental authorisation is conditional upon the implementation of the Environmental Management Programme identified and signed by the Regional Manager on today's date being implemented in full.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
2	This environmental authorisation does not absolve the holder of its obligation to comply with the requirements of the National Water Act, Specific Environmental Management Acts, and any other applicable legislation.							The Legal compliance audits at Sishen mine are undertaken by independent consultants on annual basis to assess compliance with all applicable legislation and to ensure implementation of relevant requirements. For the current audit period, SOIC appointed SLR Consulting as the independent consultants to undertake the legal compliance audit.	
3	The environmental authorisation for the listed activities must commence within 10 years							The activities commenced within the required timeframe.	
4	The listed activities, including site preparation, must not commence within 20 (twenty) calendar days of the date of the notification of the decision being sent to the registered Interested and Affected Parties ("I&APs"). In the event that an appeal is lodged with the appeal administrator, the effect of this environmental authorisation is suspended until such time as the appeal is decided.							Proof of notification could not be verified at the time of the audit.	
5	The applicant must in writing, within 14 (fourteen) calendar days of the date of this decision and in accordance with Regulation 4(2)								
5.1	Notify all registered and affected parties of: - the outcome of the application; - the reasons for the decision as included in Annexure 1; - the date of the decision; and - the date of issue of the decision;								
5.2	draw the attention of all registered I&APs to the fact that an appeal may be lodged against the decision in terms of the National Appeals Regulation, 2014 detailed in Section F below; and								

21. Dingleton Decommissioning - 2017									
Reference No NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2017									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
5.3	draw the attention of all registered I&APs to the manner in which they may access the decision.								
5.4	Provide the registered Interested and Affected Parties with: - name of the holder (entity) of this Environmental Authorisation; - name of the responsible person for this Environmental Authorisation; - postal address of the holder; - telephonic and fax details of the holder; and - e-mail address if any.								
6	The holder is responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his/her behalf, including an agent, sub-contractor employee or any person rendering a service to the holder.							Contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine’s safety, health and environmental management objectives and requirements. All contractors fall within the ambit of Sishen's EMS and must adhered to the requirements thereof, including legal requirements and impacts management. A third-party contractor environmental compliance audit is being undertaken by SLR Consulting for the current audit period.	
7	The holder of the EA must implement an Emergency Preparedness Plan and review it bi-annually when conducting audit and after each emergency and major incident. The holder must notify the competent authority in writing, within 24 hours thereof of the occurrence.							Sishen mine implements an Emergency Procedure/Manual. Contractors and employees are made aware of the document which contains relevant emergency numbers	
8	This environmental authorisation only authorises activities specified in the Environmental Management Plan ("EMP") and a new authorisation must be applied for in respect of any new activity not specified as part of the EMP							Compliance regarding the implementation of the EMPr was assessed as part of this audit. No major findings were made.	
9	A copy of the environmental authorisation and the EMP must be kept at the site where the listed activities will be undertaken. Access to the site must be granted to any authorised official representing a competent authority. The environmental authorisation and EMP must be available on							Copy of the authorisation is available at the Sishen mine environmental office and can be made available upon request.	

21. Dingleton Decommissioning - 2017									
Reference No NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2017									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
	site to the aforesaid authorised official on request at all times.								
10	Only activities that are expressly specified in the EMP that forms part of this authorisation may be conducted, and additional or new activities not specified herein must be applied for by the holder and authorised by the competent authority in the form of an amendment or an addendum to the aforesaid EMP before such activities may be commenced with. This condition is also applicable in the case of the amendment, addition, substitution, correction, and removal or updating of any detail in the aforesaid EMP							There were no deviations from the project description as per the ECO monthly reports.	
11	Whenever any of the applicant's contact details, physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details change, the applicant must notify the competent authority in writing to that effect.							The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period.	
12	Non-compliance with a condition of this environmental authorisation or EMP may result in the issuing of a directive in terms of section 28 and or a compliance notice in terms of section 31L of NEMA.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	

21. Dingleton Decommissioning - 2017									
Reference No NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2017									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
13	Should any heritage remains be exposed during excavations or any actions on the site, these must immediately be reported to the Provincial Heritage Resources Authority (in accordance with the applicable legislation). Heritage remains uncovered or disturbed during earthworks must not be further disturbed until the necessary approval has been obtained from the Heritage Resources Authority. Heritage remains include: archaeological remains (including fossil bones and fossil shells); coins; indigenous and/or colonial ceramics; any articles of value or antiquity; marine shell heaps; stone artifacts and bone remains; structures and other built features; rock art and rock engravings; shipwrecks; and graves or unmarked human burials.							Protection of archaeological artifacts and graves at Sishen mine is managed according to the Cultural Heritage Management- Chance Find Procedure (SHEQSHE- PRO-072). Specialist studies are also used to delineate the sensitive areas. The monthly ECO environmental status report states that demolition activities are being undertaken of buildings and structures exceeding 60 years of age and which are therefore classified as heritage sites under the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999). all destruction or alterations approved by the provincial heritage officer (case number: 9/2/047/32)	
14	A qualified archaeologist must be contracted where necessary (at the expense of the applicant and in consultation with the relevant authority) to remove any human remains in accordance with the requirements of the relevant authority								
15	The holder must appoint a suitably experienced environmental control officer ("ECO"), or site agent where appropriate, before commencement of any land clearing to ensure compliance with the EMP and the conditions contained herein.							The monthly ECO environmental status report states that demolition activities are being undertaken of buildings and structures exceeding 60 years of age and which are therefore classified as heritage sites under the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999). all destruction or alterations approved by the provincial heritage officer (case number: 9/2/047/32)	
16	The holder of the environmental authorisation must annually assess the environmental liabilities of the operation by using the master rates in line with the applicable Consumer Price Index (CPI) at the time and address the shortfall on the financial provision submitted in terms of section 24P of NEMA.							Financial provision for rehabilitation and mine closure has been made by Sishen Mine. The latest financial provision updates Annual report in terms of Section 41 (3) read with Regulation 54 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No 28 of 2002 ("the MPRDA") was provided for review, dated 22 November 2021.	

21. Dingleton Decommissioning - 2017									
Reference No NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2017									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
17	The holder of the authorisation must at all times maintain the safe buffer zone between them and the remaining residents during decommissioning operations.							The monthly ECO environmental status reports confirmed that safe distance was maintained	
18	No decommissioning activities shall be undertaken within a 20m safe buffer zone of the remaining community members in Dingleton if they are still there measured from the closest corner of the occupied household.								
19	During decommission process, contractor must make the area safe to prevent community from entering dangerous working zone.							The monthly ECO environmental status reports confirmed that a fence was established and guards were deployed for the decommissioning process. .	
20	The holder of the authorisation must put measures in place to reduce the impact of dust generated during demolition process.							The monthly ECO environmental status reports confirmed that dust suppression is being undertaken in town, however records of dust suppression were not kept.	
21	The holder of the authorisation must appoint an independent auditor to audit the site annually/bi-annually. This auditor must compile an audit report documenting the findings of the audit. The audit report must (a) specifically, state whether conditions of this environmental authorisation and EMP/closure plan are adhered to; (b) identify and assess any new impacts and risks as a result of undertaking the activities, if applicable; (c) identify shortcomings in the EMP/closure plan, if applicable; (d) identify the need, if any, for any changes to the management, avoidance and mitigation measures provided for in the EMP/closure plan; (e) if applicable, specify that the corrective action/s taken for the previous audit's non-conformities, was adequate; and (f) be submitted by the holder to the competent authority within 30 days from the date on which the auditor finalised the audit. Should any shortcomings in terms of Regulation 34(4) be identified, the holder must submit recommendation to amend the EMP/closure plan in order to rectify any shortcomings identified with the aforementioned audit report.							Mine personnel confirmed that audits are undertaken once is every two years and this was clarified with the DMRE. The previous audit indicated that an assessment of compliance with this authorisation was undertaken by SMN International (Pty) Ltd (SMN) on the 23rd of May 2019. These audits were submitted to the DMRE on 10 December 2019..	

21. Dingleton Decommissioning - 2017									
Reference No NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2017									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
	be submitted by the holder to the competent authority within 30 days from the date on which the auditor finalised the audit.								
	Should any shortcomings in terms of Regulation 34(4) be identified, the holder of the authorisation must submit recommendation to amend the EMP plan in order to rectify any shortcomings identified with the aforementioned audit report.							No shortcomings have been identified in terms of Regulation 34 of the NEMA EIA regulations	
22	An integrated waste management approach, which is based on waste minimisation and incorporates reduction, recycling, re-use, and disposal, where appropriate, must be employed. Any solid waste must be disposed of at a landfill licensed in terms of the applicable legislation.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) . General waste is sorted, and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site.	
23	The amount of waste to emanate from the activity due to its nature must be treated and disposed of two relevant licensed landfill sites (NB: no waste must be mixed during storage and or disposal process)							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) . General waste is sorted, and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site. Asbestos waste emanating from the demolition activities was previously managed by Interwaste. The Asbestos inspection report undertaken for the Gamaraga Borrow Pit and Sishen Borrow Pits concluded that no Asbestos or related other rubble was discarded at the sites.	

21. Dingleton Decommissioning - 2017									
Reference No NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2017									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
24	All employees and contractors must frequently undergo an environmental awareness training on site.							Contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine’s safety, health and environmental management objectives and requirements. All contractors fall within the ambit of Sishen’s EMS and must adhered to the requirements thereof, including legal requirements and impacts management. A third-party contractor environmental compliance audit is being undertaken by SLR Consulting for the current audit period.	
25	No surface or ground water may be polluted due to any actions on the site. The applicable requirements with respect to relevant legislation pertaining to water must be met prior to any extraction of water on the property below; on Dingleton erven 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 426, 493, 548, 549, 550, 551, 569, 679, 681, portion 2 of the farm Gamagara 541 co, portion 0, 1, 19, 21, 22, 24 and 25 of the farm Sishen 543 co.							A ground water point associated with Dingleton is included in the ground water monitoring network.	
26	The applicable requirements with respect to relevant legislation pertaining to cutting, damaging, disturbing, or destroying protected trees or trees from a natural forest must be adhered to.							The monthly ECO environmental status reports confirmed that the following permits were obtained for the removal of protected species (NCU 7220317, FLORA0085/2016, FLORA0042/2/2017, NCU 8550618 and NCU 9680719) as part of the demolition process.	
27	The applicable requirements with respect to relevant legislation pertaining to occupational health and safety must be adhered to.							A safety management system is implemented by Sishen mine to ensure safety of all employees and contractors. In addition, appropriate PPE is provided to employees, visitors and contractors at the mine.	

21. Dingleton Decommissioning - 2017 Reference No NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2017									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
28	The EA holder must before commencement of the demolishing activities consult with the land owners for reasonable compensation of damages such as loss of grazing, stock theft, fire hazard that may be associated with the listed activities.							The site has been decommissioned, this was confirmed by the mine personnel during the audit.	provide proof of consultation that took place
29	You shall not store any fuel either above or underground, with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more without an authorisation in each of the above-mentioned sites. All fuels and lubricants that are allowed to be stored in the sites must be stored inside a bounded area.							Refuelling is conducted at designated areas within Sishen mine.	
30	Should the holder of the Authorisation ever cease, he/she must take required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all the relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at that time.							SIOC does not plan to cease the activities in the near future.	
31	Any changes to or deviations from the activity description set out above must be approved in writing by the Department before such changes or deviations may be affected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviation and it may be necessary for the EA holder to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.							There were no deviations from the project description during the audit period.	
32	All the (3) pillars of sustainable development (environment, social and economic) must always be considered before commencement, during the operation and post the operation period of decommissioning by the holder.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	

21. Dingleton Decommissioning - 2017									
Reference No NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2017									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
33	All the possible accidental effluent, oil spillages etc must be cleaned immediately at all times on site.							Hazardous chemical substances at Sishen mine are managed in terms of a procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-WI-074). The maintenance of records relating to compliance with legal requirements is managed through the Sishen EMS. Spill kits are available at various locations around the site. An emergency preparedness plan is implemented in the case of large-scale spillages.	
34	The decommissioning area must be clearly demarcated; clear signage must be erected; and access controlled.							The monthly ECO environmental status reports confirmed that a fence was established and guards were deployed for the decommissioning process. SIOC implements a Topsoil and Vegetation Clearance Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-074) which specifies specific requirements for new projects. A permit must be obtained from the environmental department which includes the allowed are to be cleared.	
35	Faunal species must not be trapped, killed, or hunted during the construction period.							The trapping, killing, or hunting of any animal is strictly prohibited at Sishen mine.	
36	The environmental authorisation must appoint a full-time environmental practitioner on site during decommissioning.							An ECO was appointed to audit compliance with the issued environmental authorisation.	
37	Any asbestos that will be discovered during demolition must be dealt with as indicated in the BAR and EMP by a professional independent service provider in accordance with asbestos removal best practices.							Waste management from Sishen mine is managed according to the Sishen Waste management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) . General waste is sorted and the recyclable portion is recycled. Waste that cannot be recycled is disposed off at the Sishen Landfill Site. Asbestos waste emanating from the demolition activities was previously managed by Interwaste. The Asbestos inspection report undertaken for the Gamaraga Borrow Pit and Sishen Borrow Pits concluded that no Asbestos or related other rubble was discarded at the sites.	

22. +43 Low Grade Project (NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2020)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
Conditions									
Scope of Authorisation									
1.1	The holder of the EA shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions contained in the EA. This includes any person acting on the holder's behalf, including but not limited to an agent, servant, contractor, subcontractor, employee, consultant, or any person rendering a service to the holder of EA.							SIOC takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures. Incidents are logged on the Enablon system in order to track actions.	

22. +43 Low Grade Project (NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2020)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
1.2	Any changes to, or deviation from the project description set out in this EA must be approved in writing by this Department before such changes or deviation may be affected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviation and it may be necessary for the holder of the EA to apply for further authorisation in terms of the EIA Regulations.							There were no deviations from the project description during the audit period.	
1.3	The activities, which are authorised, may only be carried out at the properties indicated in the EA and or on the approved EMP							Construction activities have not commenced to date. The project activities will be undertaken within the project property.	
1.4	Where any of the holders of the EA contact details change including the name of the responsible person, physical/postal address or telephonic details, the holder of the EA must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the holder of the EA.							The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period.	
1.5	The EA does not negate the responsibility of the holder to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of such activities.								
1.6	The holder of the EA must ensure that all areas where the authorised activities occur have controlled access to ensure safety of people and animals.								
1.7	The holder of the EA must implement an Emergency Preparedness Plan and review it bi-annually when conducting audit and after each emergency and major incident. The holder must notify the competent authority in writing, within 24 hours thereof of the occurrence							Sishen mine implements an Emergency Procedure/Manual and all contractors and employees are made aware of the document which contains relevant emergency numbers. The plan is reviewed on an annual basis.	

22. +43 Low Grade Project (NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2020)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
1.8	The holder of an authorisation, must apply for a closure certificate upon the lapsing, abandonment, or cancellation of the right in question, cessation of the mining, the relinquishment of the portion of the mining of the land to which a right. An application for a closure certificate must be made to the Regional Manager in whose region the land in question is situated within 180 days of the occurrence of the lapsing, abandonment, cancellation, cessation, and relinquishment.								
Appeal of Authorisation									
2.1	The holder of EA must in writing, within 14 (fourteen) calendar days of the date of this decision and in accordance with EIA Regulation 4(2)-							Proof of notification to I&APs was provided during the audit. The EA was issued on 16 July 2020 and the notifications emails and letters were sent to Interested and Affected Parties on 21 July 2020.	
2.2	Notify all registered I&APs of -								
2.2.1	The outcome of the application;								
2.2.2	The date of the decision;								
2.2.3	The date of issue of the decision and;								
2.2.4	The reasons for the decision as included in Annexure 1 and this Annexure 2 (Departmental Standard Conditions).								
2.3	Draw the attention of all registered I&APs to the fact that an appeal may be lodged against the decision in terms of the National Appeals Regulations,								
2.4	Draw the attention of all registered I&APs to the manner in which they may access the decision.								
Commencement of the Activity (is)									
3.1	In order to ensure safety, all employees must be given the necessary personnel protective equipment (PPE).							Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.	
3.2	This EA must be provided to the site operator and the requirements thereof must be made fully known to them.								

22. +43 Low Grade Project (NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2020)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
3.3	Hauling routes for construction vehicles and machinery must be clearly marked and appropriate signalling must be posted to that effect. Furthermore, movement of construction vehicles and machinery must be restricted to areas outside of the drainage line or wet areas.								
3.4	Appropriate notification signs must be erected at the construction site, warning the public (residents, visitors etc.) about the hazard around the construction site and presence of heavy vehicles and machinery.								
3.5	Construction must include design measures that allow surface and subsurface movement of water along the drainage lines so as not to impede natural surface and subsurface water flow, and drainage measures must promote the dissipation of storm water runoff.								
3.6	Vegetation clearance must be limited areas where the individual activities will occur, and mitigation measures must be implemented to reduce the risk of erosion and alien species invasion.								
3.7	The holder of EA must note that in terms of the National Forest Act, 1998 (Act No .84 of 1998) protected plant species, also listed in Northern Cape Nature Conservation (NCNCA) Act no. 9 of 2009 must not be cut, disturbed, damaged, destroyed and their products must not be possessed, collected, removed, transported, exported, donated, purchased or sold unless permission is granted by the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.								
3.8	Construction areas (e.g. material lay down areas), topsoil and subsoil must be protected from contamination or pollution. Stockpiling must not take place in drainage lines or areas where it will impede surface water runoff.								

22. +43 Low Grade Project (NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2020)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
3.9	If any soil contamination is noted at any phase of the proposed activities, the contaminated soil must be removed to a licensed waste disposal facility and the site must be rehabilitated to the satisfaction of the Department and Department of Water and Sanitation. The opportunity for the onsite remediation and re-use of contaminated soil must be investigated prior to the disposal and this Department must be informed in this regard.								
3.10	An integrated waste management approach must be implemented that is based on waste minimization and must incorporate avoidance, reduction, recycling, treat, reuse, and disposal where appropriate. Uncontaminated rubble generated on the premises can be re-used as back filling material on site. Ensure that no refuse or rubble generated on the premises is placed, dumped, or deposited on the adjacent properties or public places and open space.								
3.11	In terms of sections 28 and 30 of NEMA, and sections 19 and 20 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998), any costs incurred to remedy environmental damage must be borne by the person responsible for the damage. It is therefore imperative that the holder of the EA reads through and understand the legislative requirements pertaining to the operation. It is the applicant's responsibility to take reasonable measures which include informing and educating contractors and employees about environmental risks of their work and training them to operate in an environmentally acceptable manner.								
3.12	Construction vehicle must be serviced and maintained in the manner whereby no excessive smokes is released, noise production is reduced to acceptable levels, and to prevent oil leaks. Contaminated soil must be remediated on site or removed to an authorised landfill site								

22. +43 Low Grade Project (NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2020)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
3.14	Residents (if any) on the properties and surrounding areas must be informed if any unusually noisy activities are planned.								
3.15	Dust suppression measures must be implemented on all exposed surface to minimize and control airborne dust.								
3.16	Mixing of cement, concrete, paints, solvent, sealants, and adhesive must be done in specified areas on concrete aprons or on protected plastic linings to contain spillage or overflow onto soil to avoid contamination of underground water and environmental damage.								
3.17	Should any heritage remains be exposed during operation or any actions on the site, these must immediately be reported to the South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA) and or Northern Cape Heritage Resource Agency (NCHRA) (in accordance with the applicable legislation). Heritage remains uncovered or disturbed during earthworks must not be further disturbed until the necessary approval has been obtained from the South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA) and or Northern Cape Heritage Resource Agency (NCHRA). Heritage remains include: archaeological remains (including fossil bones and fossil shells); coins; middens, indigenous and/or colonial ceramics; any articles of value or antiquity; marine shell heaps; stone artifacts and bone remains; structures and other built features; rock art and rock engravings; shipwrecks; and graves or unmarked human burials. A qualified archaeologist must be contracted where necessary (at the expense of the applicant and in consultation with the relevant authority) to remove any human remains in accordance with the requirements of the relevant authority.								
3.18	Care must be taken to ensure that the material and excavated soil required for backfilling are free of contamination from hydrocarbons								

22. +43 Low Grade Project (NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2020)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
3.19	Hydraulic fluids or chemicals required during construction must be stored in a concrete lined surface with bund walls and shall be designed in such a manner that any spillage can be contained and reclaimed without any impact on the surrounding environment. Should any spills occur it should be cleaned immediately by removing spillage together with the polluted solids and dispose it in the authorised disposal site permitted of such waste. The regional office of the Department of Water and Sanitation must be notified within 24 hours of an incident that may pollute surface and underground water resources.								
3.20	Chemical sanitation facilities or system such as toilets that do not rely on the seepage of liquids must be provided with a ratio of 1 for every 15 workers. These must be placed such that they prevent spills or leaks to the environment and must be maintained according to the operating instructions and the content thereof must be disposed of at an authorised waste water treatment works.								
3.21	The holder of EA must ensure that any water uses listed in terms of section 21 of National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) must get authorization from Department of Water and Sanitation prior to the commencement of such activity (is). The holder of the EA shall note that in terms of Section 19 (1) of the national Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998). "An owner of land , a person who occupies or uses the land on which - (a) any activity or process is or was performed or undertaken; or (b) any other situation exists, which caused or is likely to cause pollution of a water source must take all reasonable measures to prevent any such pollution from occurring, continuing or recurring."							Construction activities have not commenced to date. Relevant project activities have been included in the Sishen IWUL	
	Therefore, any pollution incident (s) associated with the proposed project shall be reported to the relevant Regional Office of the DMR and Department of Water and Sanitation within 24 hours.							Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.	

22. +43 Low Grade Project (NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2020)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
3.22	This EA does not purport to absolve the holder of EA from its common law obligations towards the owner of the surface of land affected.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
3.23	The holder of EA must ensure that rehabilitation of the disturbed areas caused by operation(s) at all times comply with the approved EMPr.							Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation	
3.24	This EA may be amended or withdrawn at any stage for non-compliance and provides no relief from the provisions of any other relevant statutory or contractual obligations.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
3.25	The holder of EA must note that in terms section 43A of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008), residue deposit and residue deposit must be deposited and managed in a prescribed manner on any site demarcated for that purpose in the approved EMPr. No person may temporary or permanently deposits residue stockpile or residue deposit on any area or site other than on site indicated on the approved EMPr.							Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation	
3.26	The holder of EA must note that in terms section 20 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008), no person may commence, undertake or conduct a waste management activity, except in accordance, with the requirements of norms and standards determined in terms of section 19(3) for that activity or a waste management license is issued in respect of that activity if license is required.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
3.27	An appeal under section 43(7) of the National Environmental Management Act NEMA), Act 107 of 1998 (as amended) suspend an EA or exemption or any provisions of conditions attached hereto, or any directive unless the Minister directs otherwise.								

22. +43 Low Grade Project (NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2020)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
3.28	Should you be notified by the Minister of a suspension of the authorization pending appeal procedure, you may not commence/continue with the activities until such time that the Minister allows you to commence with such activities in writing.								
3.29	The Department reserves the right to audit and/or inspect the activities without prior notification at any reasonable time and at such frequency as may be determined by the Regional Manager. Environmental Management Inspector or Environmental Management Resource Inspector within his or her mandate in terms of section 31D, may- question any person; issue a written notice inspect any document (books or record or any written or electronic information); copy or make extracts from any document (book or record or written or electrical information); take photographs or make audio-visual recordings; dig or bore into the soil or take samples and carry out any other prescribed duty not inconsistent with this Act and any other duty that may be prescribed in terms of a specific environmental management Act. Environmental Management Inspector or Environmental Management Resource Inspector without a warrant may enter and search any vehicle, vessel or aircraft or search any pack-animal or any other mechanism of transport, on reasonable suspicion.								
3.30	The waste storage site must have a firm, impermeable, chemical resistant floors, and a roof to prevent direct sunlight and rain water from getting in contact with the waste.							Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation	
3.31	The storage of hydrocarbons must have bund walls with adequate capacity to contain the maximum volume that is stored in the area. Uncontaminated storm water must be prevented from coming into contact with the waste and must be diverted away from the storage site.								

22. +43 Low Grade Project (NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2020)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
3.32	You shall not store any fuel either above or underground, with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more without an authorisation in each of the above-mentioned sites. All fuels and lubricants that are allowed to be stored in the sites must be stored inside a bounded area.								
3.33	Subject to the commencement and duration requirements of the MPRDA and NEMA for the listed mining activity is valid for the period for which the aforesaid right is issued provided that this activity must commence within 10 years. If the commencement of the proposed activity does not occur within the specified period, the EA lapses, and a new application for EA in terms of the NEMA and the EIA Regulations should be made for the activity to be undertaken							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
3.34	The commissioning and decommissioning of individual activity within the overall listed mining activity must take place within the phases and timeframes as set out in EMP or EMPr.								
3.35	The listed activities, including site preparation, must not commence within 20 (twenty) calendar days of the date of the notification of the decision being sent to the registered I&APs. In the event that an appeal is lodged with the appeal administrator, the effect of this environmental authorization is suspended until such time as the appeal is finalized.							Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation	
3.36	Should there be any conflicting conditions between this EA and their approval granted by other authorities, it is upon the holder of EA to bring it to the attention of the Department for resolution.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
3.37	If the EA holder is not the surface owner must before commencement of the prospecting activities consult with the land owners for reasonable compensation of damages such as loss of grazing, stock theft, fire hazard that may be associated with the listed activities.							SOIC is the owner of the land on which the activities are conducted.	

22. +43 Low Grade Project (NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2020)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
3.38	Notwithstanding the provision of any other law, no person is civilly or criminally liable or may be dismissed, disciplined, prejudiced or harassed on account of having refused to perform any work if the person is good faith and reasonable believed at the time of the refusal that the performance of the work would result in an imminent and serious threat to the environment.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
Management of the Activities									
4.1	A copy of the EA and EMPr must be kept at the property or on-site office where the activity (lies) will be undertaken. The EA and EMPr must be produced to any authorised officials of the Department who request to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the EA who works or undertakes work at the property. Access to the site must be granted to any authorised official representing a competent authority. The environmental authorization and EMP must be available on site to the aforesaid authorised official on request at all times.							Copy of the authorisation is available at the Sishen mine environmental office and can be made available upon request.	
4.2	The content of the EMPr and its objectives must be made known to all contractors, subcontractors, agent, and any other people working on the site, and any updates or amendments to the EMPr must be submitted to the Department for approval.							Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation	
4.3	Regular monitoring and maintenance of storm water drainage facilities must be conducted at all times, if damaged as directed by the Department or any other relevant authority.								
4.4	A buffer zone of 100 meters between the activities and the residential areas, cemeteries or burial grounds must be clearly demarcated and maintained.								
4.5	The holder of the EA must prevent nuisance conditions or health hazards, or the potential creation of nuisance conditions or health hazards.								

22. +43 Low Grade Project (NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2020)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
4.6	The holder of the EA must ensure that all non-recyclable waste is disposed of at waste management facilities licensed to handle such wastes and all recyclable waste are collected by licensed waste management facilities for recycling, reuse, or treatment.								
4.7	The holder of the EA must ensure that all liquid wastes, whose emissions to water or land could cause pollution are diverted to sewer, after testing water quality and receiving written approval from the relevant local authority.								
4.9	Vehicles must be serviced and maintained in a manner whereby excessive smoke and noise production is reduced to acceptable levels, and to prevent oil leaks. Drip trays must be placed under each stationary equipment or vehicles to avoid soil contamination which may lead to water pollution.								
4.10	Non-compliance with any condition of this EA or EMPr may result in the issuing of a directive in terms of section 28 and or a compliance notice in terms of section 31L of NEMA.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
4.11	Should it be discovered or come to the attention of the Department that the EA has been obtained through fraud, non-disclosure of information or misrepresentation of a material fact, the Department will suspend your EA in terms of the provisions of regulation 38(1) of the EIA Regulations.								
4.12	Only listed activities that are expressly specified in the section B that forms part of this EA may be conducted. Additional or new activities not specified herein must be applied for by the holder of the EA and authorised by the Department before such activities may be commenced with. This condition is also applicable in the case of the amendment, addition, substitution, correction, and removal or updating of any detail in the aforesaid EMPr.								

22. +43 Low Grade Project (NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2020)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
4.13	Any changes to or deviations from the activity description set out above must be approved in writing by the competent authority before such changes or deviations may be affected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the competent authority may request information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviation and it may be necessary for the EA holder to apply for further authorization in terms of the regulations.							Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation	
4.14	Rehabilitation of the disturbed surface caused by the operation at all times must comply with the conditions set in the approved EMPr. The historical liability in the prospecting area form part of prospecting right.								
4.15	The holder of the EA must ensure that the names and contact details of the ECO is made available to the Regional Manager within 30 days of commencement. The holder of EA must also ensure that an ECO is always available on site to ensure that activities at all times comply with the issued EA and approved EMPr.								
4.16	The ECO must:								
4.17.1	Keep and maintain a detailed incidents register (including any spillages of fuels, chemicals, or any other material;								
4.17.2	Keep a complaint register on site indicating the complaint and how the issues were addressed, what measures were taken and what the preventative measures were implemented to avoid re-occurrence of complaints;								
4.17.3	Keep records relating to monitoring and auditing on site and avail them for inspection to any relevant authorised officials;								
4.17.4	Keep copies of all environmental reports submitted to the Department;								

22. +43 Low Grade Project (NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2020)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
4.17.5	Keep the records of all permits, licences and authorisations required by the operation; and								
4.17.6	Compile a monthly monitoring report and make it available to the Department if requested.								
4.17	The duties and responsibilities of the ECO should not be seen as exempting the holder of the EA from the legal obligations in terms of the NEMA and NEMWA								
4.18	The footprint of the activities must be limited on the areas authorised for the actual construction works and operational activities and all areas outside of the footprint must be regarded as a “no go” area.								
4.19									
4.20	Erosion and soil loss must be prevented by minimizing the construction site exposed to surface water run-off. Where necessary erosion stabilizing action such as gabions or re-vegetation must be implemented to prevent further habitat deterioration.								
4.21	The holder of the EA must ensure that all personnel who work with hazardous waste are trained to deal with these potential hazardous situations so as to minimize the risk involved. Records of training and verification of competence must be kept by the holder EA								
4.22	In order to prevent nuisance conditions, the holder of the EA must ensure that all storage skips and bins are not overfilled.								
4.23	The holder of the environmental authorization must annually assess the environmental liabilities of the operation by using the master rates in line with the applicable Consumer Price Index (CPI) at the time and address the shortfall on the financial provision submitted in terms of section 24P of NEMA.								

22. +43 Low Grade Project (NC 30/5/1/2/6/2/1/(259) EM 2020)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
4.24	The holder is responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions EA by any person acting on his/her behalf, including an agent, servant, contractor, sub-contractor, employee, consultant, or any person rendering a service to the holder of the EA.								
4.25	A person convicted of an offence of failure to comply with compliance notice is liable to a fine not exceeding five million rand or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding 10 years or to be both such fine and such imprisonment.								
4.26	The applicable requirements with respect to relevant legislation pertaining to occupational health and safety must be adhered to.								
4.27	Should the holder of the Authorisation ever cease, he/she must take required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all the relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at that time.								
4.28	If any soil contamination is noted at any phase of the proposed activities, the contaminated soil must be removed to a suitable waste disposal facility and the site must be rehabilitated to the satisfaction of the Department of Water and Sanitation. The opportunity for the on-site remediation and re-use of contaminated soil must be investigated prior to disposal and this competent authority must be informed in this regard.								
4.29	Notwithstanding the Companies Act, 2009 (Act No. 71 of 2008) or the Close Corporations Act, 1984 (Act No. 69 of 1984), the directors of a company or members of a close corporation are jointly and severally liable for any negative impact on the environment whether advertently or inadvertently caused by the company or close corporation which they represent including damage, degradation or pollution.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	

23. Lylyveld Expansion Project 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/259 MR)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021
RECOMMENDATION								
Conditions								
Scope of Authorisation								
1.1	The holder of the EA shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions contained in the EA. This includes any person acting on the holder's behalf, including but not limited to an agent, servant, contractor, subcontractor, employee, consultant, or any person rendering a service to the holder of EA.							SIOC takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures. Incidents are logged on the Enablon system in order to track actions.
1.2	Any changes to, or deviation from the project description set out in this EA must be approved in writing by this Department before such changes or deviation may be affected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviation and it may be necessary for the holder of the EA to apply for further authorisation in terms of the EIA Regulations.							There were no deviations from the project description during the audit period.
1.3	The activities, which are authorised, may only be carried out at the properties indicated in the EA and or on the approved EMP							Construction activities have not commenced to date. The project activities will be undertaken within the project property.
1.4	Where any of the holders of the EA contact details change including the name of the responsible person, physical/postal address or telephonic details, the holder of the EA must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the holder of the EA.							The contact details of the holder of the authorisation have not changed during the audit period.

23. Lylyveld Expansion Project 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/259 MR)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
1.5	The EA does not negate the responsibility of the holder to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of such activities.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
1.6	The holder of the EA must ensure that all areas where the authorised activities occur have controlled access to ensure safety of people and animals.							Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.	
1.7	The holder of the EA must implement an Emergency Preparedness Plan and review it bi-annually when conducting audit and after each emergency and major incident. The holder must notify the competent authority in writing, within 24 hours thereof of the occurrence							Sishen mine implements an Emergency Procedure/Manual and all contractors and employees are made aware of the document which contains relevant emergency numbers. The plan is reviewed on an annual basis.	
1.8	The holder of an authorisation, must apply for a closure certificate upon the lapsing, abandonment, or cancellation of the right in question, cessation of the mining, the relinquishment of the portion of the mining of the land to which a right. An application for a closure certificate must be made to the Regional Manager in whose region the land in question is situated within 180 days of the occurrence of the lapsing, abandonment, cancellation, cessation, and relinquishment.							Application for closure will be submitted at the end of the LOM	
Appeal of Authorisation									
2.1	The holder of EA must in writing, within 14 (fourteen) calendar days of the date of this decision and in accordance with EIA Regulation 4(2)-							Proof of notification to I&APs was provided during the audit. The EA was issued on 17 May 2016 and the notifications emails and letters were sent to Interested and Affected Parties on 26 May 2016.	
2.2	Notify all registered I&APs of -								
2.2.1	The outcome of the application;								
2.2.2	The date of the decision;								
2.2.3	The date of issue of the decision and;								
2.2.4	The reasons for the decision as included in Annexure 1 and this Annexure 2 (Departmental Standard Conditions).								

23. Lylyveld Expansion Project 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/259 MR)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
2.3	Draw the attention of all registered I&APs to the fact that an appeal may be lodged against the decision in terms of the National Appeals Regulations,								
2.4	Draw the attention of all registered I&APs to the manner in which they may access the decision.								
Commencement of the Activity (ies)									
3.1	In order to ensure safety, all employees must be given the necessary personnel protective equipment (PPE).							Expansion activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.	
3.2	This EA must be provided to the site operator and the requirements thereof must be made fully known to him or her.								
3.3	Hauling routes for construction vehicles and machinery must be clearly marked and appropriate signalling must be posted to that effect. Furthermore, movement of construction vehicles and machinery must be restricted to areas outside of the drainage line or wet areas.								
3.4	Appropriate notification signs must be erected at the construction site, warning the public (residents, visitors etc.) about the hazard around the construction site and presence of heavy vehicles and machinery.								
3.5	Construction must include design measures that allow surface and subsurface movement of water along the drainage lines so as not to impede natural surface and subsurface water flow, and drainage measures must promote the dissipation of storm water runoff.								
3.6	Vegetation clearance must be limited areas where the individual activities will occur, and mitigation measures must be implemented to reduce the risk of erosion and alien species invasion.								

23. Lylyveld Expansion Project 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/259 MR)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	
3.7	The holder of EA must note that in terms of the National Forest Act, 1998 (Act No .84 of 1998) protected plant species, also listed in Northern Cape Nature Conservation (NCNCA) Act no. 9 of 2009 must not be cut, disturbed, damaged, destroyed and their products must not be possessed, collected, removed, transported, exported, donated, purchased or sold unless permission is granted by the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.							
3.8	Construction areas (e.g. material lay down areas), topsoil and subsoil must be protected from contamination or pollution. Stockpiling must not take place in drainage lines or areas where it will impede surface water runoff.							
3.9	If any soil contamination is noted at any phase of the proposed activities, the contaminated soil must be removed to a licensed waste disposal facility and the site must be rehabilitated to the satisfaction of the Department and Department of Water and Sanitation. The opportunity for the onsite remediation and re-use of contaminated soil must be investigated prior to the disposal and this Department must be informed in this regard.							
3.10	An integrated waste management approach must be implemented that is based on waste minimization and must incorporate avoidance, reduction, recycling, treat, reuse, and disposal where appropriate. Uncontaminated rubble generated on the premises can be re-used as back filling material on site. Ensure that no refuse or rubble generated on the premises is placed, dumped, or deposited on the adjacent properties or public places and open space.							

23. Lylyveld Expansion Project 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/259 MR)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
3.11	In terms of sections 28 and 30 of NEMA, and sections 19 and 20 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998), any costs incurred to remedy environmental damage must be borne by the person responsible for the damage. It is therefore imperative that the holder of the EA reads through and understand the legislative requirements pertaining to the operation. It is the applicant's responsibility to take reasonable measures which include informing and educating contractors and employees about environmental risks of their work and training them to operate in an environmentally acceptable manner.								
3.12	Construction vehicle must be serviced and maintained in the manner whereby no excessive smokes is released, noise production is reduced to acceptable levels, and to prevent oil leaks. Contaminated soil must be remediated on site or removed to an authorised landfill site								
3.14	Residents (if any) on the properties and surrounding areas must be informed if any unusually noisy activities are planned.								
3.15	Dust suppression measures must be implemented on all exposed surface to minimize and control airborne dust.								
3.16	Mixing of cement, concrete, paints, solvent, sealants, and adhesive must be done in specified areas on concrete aprons or on protected plastic linings to contain spillage or overflow onto soil to avoid contamination of underground water and environmental damage.								
3.17	Should any heritage remains be exposed during operation or any actions on the site, these must immediately be reported to the South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA) and or Northern Cape Heritage Resource Agency (NCHRA) (in accordance with the applicable legislation). Heritage remains uncovered or disturbed during earthworks must not be further disturbed until the necessary approval has been obtained from the South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA) and or							Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.	

23. Lylyveld Expansion Project 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/259 MR)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	
	Northern Cape Heritage Resource Agency (NCHRA). Heritage remains include: archaeological remains (including fossil bones and fossil shells); coins; middens, indigenous and/or colonial ceramics; any articles of value or antiquity; marine shell heaps; stone artifacts and bone remains; structures and other built features; rock art and rock engravings; shipwrecks; and graves or unmarked human burials. A qualified archaeologist must be contracted where necessary (at the expense of the applicant and in consultation with the relevant authority) to remove any human remains in accordance with the requirements of the relevant authority.							
3.18	Care must be taken to ensure that the material and excavated soil required for backfilling are free of contamination from hydrocarbons							
3.19	Hydraulic fluids or chemicals required during construction must be stored in a concrete lined surface with bund walls and shall be designed in such a manner that any spillage can be contained and reclaimed without any impact on the surrounding environment. Should any spills occur it should be cleaned immediately by removing spillage together with the polluted solids and dispose it in the authorised disposal site permitted of such waste. The regional office of the Department of Water and Sanitation must be notified within 24 hours of an incident that may pollute surface and underground water resources.							
3.20	Chemical sanitation facilities or system such as toilets that do not rely on the seepage of liquids must be provided with a ratio of 1 for every 15 workers. These must be placed such that they prevent spills or leaks to the environment and must be maintained according to the operating instructions and the content thereof must be disposed of at an authorised waste water treatment works.							

23. Lylyveld Expansion Project 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/259 MR)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
3.21	The holder of EA must ensure that any water uses listed in terms of section 21 of National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) must get authorization from Department of Water and Sanitation prior to the commencement of such activity (ies). The holder of the EA shall note that in terms of Section 19 (1) of the national Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998)."An owner of land , a person who occupies or uses the land on which - (a) any activity or process is or was performed or undertaken; or (b) any other situation exists, which caused or is likely to cause pollution of a water source must take all reasonable measures to prevent any such pollution from occurring, continuing or recurring."							Construction activities have not commenced to date. Relevant project activities have been included in the Sishen IWUL	
	Therefore, any pollution incident (s) associated with the proposed project shall be reported to the relevant Regional Office of the DMR and Department of Water and Sanitation within 24 hours.							Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.	
3.22	This EA does not purport to absolve the holder of EA from its common law obligations towards the owner of the surface of land affected.								
3.23	The holder of EA must ensure that rehabilitation of the disturbed areas caused by operation(s) at all times comply with the approved EMPr.								
3.24	This EA may be amended or withdrawn at any stage for non-compliance and provides no relief from the provisions of any other relevant statutory or contractual obligations.								
3.25	The holder of EA must note that in terms section 43A of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008), residue deposit and residue deposit must be deposited and managed in a prescribed manner on any site demarcated for that purpose in the approved EMPr. No person may temporary or permanently deposits residue stockpile or residue deposit on any area or site other than on site indicated on the approved EMPr.								

23. Lylyveld Expansion Project 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/259 MR)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	
3.26	The holder of EA must note that in terms section 20 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008), no person may commence, undertake or conduct a waste management activity, except in accordance, with the requirements of norms and standards determined in terms of section 19(3) for that activity or a waste management license is issued in respect of that activity if license is required.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.
3.27	An appeal under section 43(7) of the National Environmental Management Act NEMA), Act 107 of 1998 (as amended) suspend an EA or exemption or any provisions of conditions attached hereto, or any directive unless the Minister directs otherwise.							
3.28	Should you be notified by the Minister of a suspension of the authorization pending appeal procedure, you may not commence/continue with the activities until such time that the Minister allows you to commence with such activities in writing.							

23. Lylyveld Expansion Project 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/259 MR)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
3.29	The Department reserves the right to audit and/or inspect the activities without prior notification at any reasonable time and at such frequency as may be determined by the Regional Manager. Environmental Management Inspector or Environmental Management Resource Inspector within his or her mandate in terms of section 31D, may- question any person; issue a written notice inspect any document (books or record or any written or electronic information); copy or make extracts from any document (book or record or written or electrical information); take photographs or make audio-visual recordings; dig or bore into the soil or take samples and carry out any other prescribed duty not inconsistent with this Act and any other duty that may be prescribed in terms of a specific environmental management Act. Environmental Management Inspector or Environmental Management Resource Inspector without a warrant may enter and search any vehicle, vessel or aircraft or search any pack-animal or any other mechanism of transport, on reasonable suspicion.								
3.30	The waste storage site must have a firm, impermeable, chemical resistant floors, and a roof to prevent direct sunlight and rain water from getting in contact with the waste.							Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.	
3.31	The storage of hydrocarbons must have bund walls with adequate capacity to contain the maximum volume that is stored in the area. Uncontaminated storm water must be prevented from coming into contact with the waste and must be diverted away from the storage site.								
3.32	You shall not store any fuel either above or underground, with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more without an authorisation in each of the above-mentioned sites. All fuels and lubricants that are allowed to be stored in the sites must be stored inside a bounded area.								

23. Lylyveld Expansion Project 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/259 MR)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
3.33	Subject to the commencement and duration requirements of the MPRDA and NEMA for the listed mining activity is valid for the period for which the aforesaid right is issued provided that this activity must commence within 10 years. If the commencement of the proposed activity does not occur within the specified period, the EA lapses, and a new application for EA in terms of the NEMA and the EIA Regulations should be made for the activity to be undertaken							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
3.34	The commissioning and decommissioning of individual activity within the overall listed mining activity must take place within the phases and timeframes as set out in EMP or EMPr.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
3.35	The listed activities, including site preparation, must not commence within 20 (twenty) calendar days of the date of the notification of the decision being sent to the registered I&APs. In the event that an appeal is lodged with the appeal administrator, the effect of this environmental authorization is suspended until such time as the appeal is finalized.							Construction activities have not commenced to date.	
3.36	Should there be any conflicting conditions between this EA and their approval granted by other authorities, it is upon the holder of EA to bring it to the attention of the Department for resolution.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.	
3.37	If the EA holder is not the surface owner must before commencement of the prospecting activities consult with the land owners for reasonable compensation of damages such as loss of grazing, stock theft, fire hazard that may be associated with the listed activities.							SOIC is the owner of the land on which the activities are conducted.	

23. Lylyveld Expansion Project 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/259 MR)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021
3.38	Notwithstanding the provision of any other law, no person is civilly or criminally liable or may be dismissed, disciplined , prejudiced or harassed on account of having refused to perform any work if the person is good faith and reasonable believed at the time of the refusal that the performance of the work would result in an imminent and serious threat to the environment.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.
Management of the Activities								
4.1	A copy of the EA and EMPr must be kept at the property or on-site office where the activity (lies) will be undertaken. The EA and EMPr must be produced to any authorised officials of the Department who request to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the EA who works or undertakes work at the property. Access to the site must be granted to any authorised official representing a competent authority. The environmental authorization and EMP must be available on site to the aforesaid authorised official on request at all times.							Copy of the authorisation is available at the Sishen mine environmental office and can be made available upon request.
4.2	The content of the EMPr and its objectives must be made known to all contractors, subcontractors, agent, and any other people working on the site, and any updates or amendments to the EMPr must be submitted to the Department for approval.							Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
4.3	Regular monitoring and maintenance of storm water drainage facilities must be conducted at all times, if damaged as directed by the Department or any other relevant authority.							
4.4	A buffer zone of 100 meters between the activities and the residential areas, cemeteries or burial grounds must be clearly demarcated and maintained.							

23. Lylyveld Expansion Project 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/259 MR)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	
4.5	The holder of the EA must prevent nuisance conditions or health hazards, or the potential creation of nuisance conditions or health hazards.							
4.6	The holder of the EA must ensure that all non-recyclable waste is disposed of at waste management facilities licensed to handle such wastes and all recyclable waste are collected by licensed waste management facilities for recycling, reuse, or treatment.							
4.7	The holder of the EA must ensure that all liquid wastes, whose emissions to water or land could cause pollution are diverted to sewer, after testing water quality and receiving written approval from the relevant local authority.							
4.9	Vehicles must be serviced and maintained in a manner whereby excessive smoke and noise production is reduced to acceptable levels, and to prevent oil leaks. Drip trays must be placed under each stationary equipment or vehicles to avoid soil contamination which may lead to water pollution.							
4.10	Non-compliance with any condition of this EA or EMPr may result in the issuing of a directive in terms of section 28 and or a compliance notice in terms of section 31L of NEMA.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.
4.11	Should it be discovered or come to the attention of the Department that the EA has been obtained through fraud, non-disclosure of information or misrepresentation of a material fact, the Department will suspend your EA in terms of the provisions of regulation 38(1) of the EIA Regulations.							
4.12	Only listed activities that are expressly specified in the section B that forms part of this EA may be conducted. Additional or new activities not specified herein must be applied for by the holder of the EA and authorised by the Department before such activities may be commenced with. This condition is also applicable in the case of the amendment, addition, substitution, correction, and removal or updating of any detail in the aforesaid EMPr.							

23. Lylyveld Expansion Project 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/259 MR)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021
4.13	Any changes to or deviations from the activity description set out above must be approved in writing by the competent authority before such changes or deviations may be affected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the competent authority may request information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviation and it may be necessary for the EA holder to apply for further authorization in terms of the regulations.							Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
4.14	Rehabilitation of the disturbed surface caused by the operation at all times must comply with the conditions set in the approved EMPr. The historical liability in the prospecting area form part of prospecting right.							
4.15	The holder of the EA must ensure that the names and contact details of the ECO is made available to the Regional Manager within 30 days of commencement. The holder of EA must also ensure that an ECO is always available on site to ensure that activities at all times comply with the issued EA and approved EMPr.							
4.16	The ECO must:							
4.17.1	Keep and maintain a detailed incidents register (including any spillages of fuels, chemicals, or any other material;							
4.17.2	Keep a complaint register on site indicating the complaint and how the issues were addressed, what measures were taken and what the preventative measures were implemented to avoid re-occurrence of complaints;							
4.17.3	Keep records relating to monitoring and auditing on site and avail them for inspection to any relevant authorised officials;							
4.17.4	Keep copies of all environmental reports submitted to the Department;							
4.17.5	Keep the records of all permits, licences and authorisations required by the operation; and							

23. Lylyveld Expansion Project 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/259 MR)								
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	
4.17.6	Compile a monthly monitoring report and make it available to the Department if requested.							
4.17	The duties and responsibilities of the ECO should not be seen as exempting the holder of the EA from the legal obligations in terms of the NEMA and NEMWA							
4.18	The footprint of the activities must be limited on the areas authorised for the actual construction works and operational activities and all areas outside of the footprint must be regarded as a “no go” area.							
4.19								
4.20	Erosion and soil loss must be prevented by minimizing the construction site exposed to surface water run-off. Where necessary erosion stabilizing action such as gabions or re-vegetation must be implemented to prevent further habitat deterioration.							
4.21	The holder of the EA must ensure that all personnel who work with hazardous waste are trained to deal with these potential hazardous situations so as to minimize the risk involved. Records of training and verification of competence must be kept by the holder EA							
4.22	In order to prevent nuisance conditions, the holder of the EA must ensure that all storage skips and bins are not overfilled.							
4.23	The holder of the environmental authorization must annually assess the environmental liabilities of the operation by using the master rates in line with the applicable Consumer Price Index (CPI) at the time and address the shortfall on the financial provision submitted in terms of section 24P of NEMA.							
4.24	The holder is responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions EA by any person acting on his/her behalf, including an agent, servant, contractor, sub-contractor, employee, consultant, or any person rendering a service to the holder of the EA.							This condition has been noted by SIOC.

23. Lylyveld Expansion Project 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/259 MR)									
	CONDITION	Noted	Compliant	Non C	Part C	N/A	Not Assessed	FINDINGS 2021	RECOMMENDATION
4.25	A person convicted of an offence of failure to comply with compliance notice is liable to a fine not exceeding five million rand or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding 10 years or to be both such fine and such imprisonment.								
4.26	The applicable requirements with respect to relevant legislation pertaining to occupational health and safety must be adhered to.								
4.27	Should the holder of the Authorisation ever cease, he/she must take required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all the relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at that time.								
4.28	If any soil contamination is noted at any phase of the proposed activities, the contaminated soil must be removed to a suitable waste disposal facility and the site must be rehabilitated to the satisfaction of the Department of Water and Sanitation. The opportunity for the on-site remediation and re-use of contaminated soil must be investigated prior to disposal and this competent authority must be informed in this regard.								
4.29	Notwithstanding the Companies Act, 2009 (Act No. 71 of 2008) or the Close Corporations Act, 1984 (Act No. 69 of 1984), the directors of a company or members of a close corporation are jointly and severally liable for any negative impact on the environment whether advertently or inadvertently caused by the company or close corporation which they represent including damage, degradation or pollution.								

Table 11-2: EMPr Compliance Checklist

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)												
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS	
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed			
1	Geology	Formation of sinkholes on adjacent properties due to dewatering.	No Mitigation was provided in the EMPr 2014							Not Applicable.		
2		Demolition of geological strata within the pit.	No Mitigation was provided in the EMPr 2014							Not Applicable.		
3	Topography	Construction and presence of additional infrastructure, expansion of pits and waste rock dumps.	All project infrastructure to be managed according to the Anglo American Mine Closure Toolbox and Anglo-American Environmental Way dumps.							KIO Sishen Mine operates in compliance to mandatory codes of practice, policies and standards as specified by Anglo-American, including the requirements contained in the Anglo-American Mine Closure Toolbox and the Anglo-American Way. The construction, operation and decommissioning of project infrastructure is undertaken with due consideration of these documents. This was also confirmed by site representatives during the audit.	None	
4		All new developments - including expansion of the waste rock dumps, and expansion of the pit to the west.	All waste rock dumps will be managed according to the SIOM Code of practice (COP) on mine residue deposits.							Sishen Mine operates all infrastructure according to Mandatory Codes of Practice, this applies to the management of newly proposed and existing mine residue deposits.	None	
		Earthworks to clear sites and stockpile topsoil; surface disturbance; visual disturbance; establishment of site camps and erection of fences.	In order to minimize the impact on the topography, the following measures will be implemented:									
		Movement of excavation vehicles and trucks	Where waste rock dumps occur that cannot economically be returned to the pit, these will be shaped to ensure a stable and self-sustainable slope (24°). Growth medium will be applied (topsoil, compost or other suitable material that can support vegetation) and thereafter a mixture							The Sishen Mine undertakes concurrent rehabilitation on waste rock dumps (WRD) which have reached their operational footprint. To ensure stability, the WRDs are reshaped between 18° - 24° where feasible. Rehabilitation on the G80 WRD is currently under way in accordance with	None	

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
		carrying ore. Earth excavations and rock piles.	of indigenous grass, trees or shrubs will be planted.							the site 5-year rehabilitation plan. The rehabilitation services are sub-contracted to an external service provider (STS), whose services also include ensuring that adequate growth mediums and indigenous vegetation are utilised for re-vegetation.	
		Earthworks backfill pit and remaining waste rock dumps shaped and rehabilitated. Mobile units removed and haul roads rehabilitated during decommission.	Concurrent rehabilitation of waste rock dumps will be undertaken where practically and economically possible in accordance with the 5-Year Rehabilitation Plan (Annexure E), which will be reviewed annually taking into account operational and other relevant criteria. If any changes are made, these will be communicated to DMR on an annual basis.							Concurrent rehabilitation is being undertaken at the Sishen Mine where facilities which have reached their operational lifespan are rehabilitated. To date, rehabilitation of the G50 dump is complete, whilst the G80 dump is nearing completion. The rehabilitation measures are reviewed annually, and changes are reported in a Rehabilitation Strategy and Implementation Plan (RSIP) which updated on an annual basis. The latest RSIP (compiled by REDCO, 2021) was submitted to the DWS on the 12 March 2021.	
		Deposition of waste (including rubble from Dingleton) and overburden materials on dumps.									
		Extraction of large volumes of overburden and ore by opencast mining.									
		Tailing material left after crushing	The top bench of the respective waste dumps will be shaped from place to place to break straight lines and reduce visual impact as far as practically possible.							This condition is noted.	None.
			Ongoing projects to optimally utilize the resource will be employed to minimize the generation of waste material.							Sishen Mine continually invests in utilising new technologies to improve operational efficiency on the mine. This investment is evident from the investigation of new recovery projects such as the +43% Project (which aims to recover lower grade iron ore from an upgraded DMS Plant).	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
5			Stockpiles with lower grade iron ore will be recovered as far as possible. This could include the use of new technologies as a means of recovering ore from the piles.							Recovery of the lower grade iron ore will be undertaken once the +43% Fe Project is initiated.	None.
			Backfill will take place in those areas that have been mined out. The mine's original approved EMPr of 2002 indicates that approximately 40% of the excavated pit volume (2005 LOM estimate) will be backfilled (pit volume = 1086 mil m3, backfill volume = 434 mil m3). Based on current planning it appears that 22% of the new estimated pit volume (2013 LOM estimate, pit volume = 2540 mil m3, backfill volume = 565 mil m3) could be backfilled. This would be 130 mil m3 (30%) more than the original planned backfill volume. However, it must be noted, as described in Annexure E, that this target is dependent on a number of variables (e.g., mining of lower grade resources, blending of different ore grades, etc.). Backfill targets will, therefore, be reviewed regularly and SIOM will keep DMR informed of proposed changes to the 22% backfill target.							Backfilling activities was visually observed during the site visit at G39 and the 84 Area. These backfilling activities are undertaken where viable around the mine as per information received from Sishen personnel.	None.
			The existing slimes dams might be re-mined as part of a low-grade ore project. Should any of these dams remain after closure, rehabilitation							This condition is not applicable because re-mining of the slimes dam has not occurred as yet.	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			will be by means of covering the dumps with plant discard material, creating 24° slope angles and planting indigenous vegetation.								
6			The tailings facility will be rehabilitated at 24°. A large portion of this dump will be used for growth medium to rehabilitate the mine’s waste rock dumps.							This condition is only applicable during closure.	None.
7			The success of the mine’s rehabilitation program will be monitored annually. Newly rehabilitated slopes will be surveyed as part of the mine’s biodiversity monitoring protocol and the condition of these be compared to a benchmark site to determine success. The benchmark selected is currently the 24-degree rehabilitation trial site that showed the best results over the last 10 years. Ameliorative work will be undertaken if monitoring shows that this is required. Changes will be made to the rehabilitation program as more information become available and taking into account developments in the rehabilitation industry.							Personal observation during the site visit indicated that the success of rehabilitation activities on residue deposits are being continually evaluated by Sishen. This was also confirmed through discussions with site personnel, who discussed the various investigations undertaken to improve rehabilitation success. Site personnel also indicated that annual audits are done to track rehabilitation success against prescribed benchmarks. However, the latest audit monitoring report was provided by Sishen.	None.
8			Suitable indigenous vegetation will be used for rehabilitation as per specifications contained in the mine’s Rehabilitation Work Instruction.							The rehabilitation activities are sub-contracted to an external service provider, who operates in accordance with the mine Rehabilitation Plan and relevant COP. It was confirmed that	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
9										suitable ingenious vegetation is used for rehabilitation activities. In addition, discussions with Sishen personnel and rehabilitation service provider indicated that new mixes of indigenous seeds and trees are continually being investigated to ensure rehabilitation success.	
			SIOM will make financial provision for Mine Closure as per the requirements of the MPRDA							An annual revision of the Quantum of Financial Provision required for Rehabilitation of Mining operations was compiled for the Sishen Mine by EXM Environmental Science in November 2021.	None.
			SIOM has developed a Preliminary Mine Closure Plan to comply with the requirements of the MPRDA and NEMA. This plan is attached (Annexure E) and provides a list of closure criteria that will be implemented to ensure that the environmental impact of mine closure is mitigated.							Compliance to the Preliminary Closure Plan is no longer applicable. Updates to the Mine Closure Plan is required when there are proposed changes to approved mining activities and infrastructure. A revised Closure Plan was compiled in 2020 by Rehabilitation Design and Construction Services Pty. Ltd.	Sishen Mine should ensure that updates to the mine closure plan is undertaken in line with changes and/or proposed changes to approved mining activities and infrastructure. In addition, compliance to the revised Closure Plans is required.
			SIOM will update the estimated closure cost annually using the year-on-year CPI rate. The closure liability for large projects will be added annually to this value. However, a							Updates of the closure cost calculations have been undertaken by Sishen Mine in November 2021.	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			detailed update of the closure cost by an external third party is planned for every three years, which will include a re-assessment of closure rates, all infrastructure and waste dump volumes and closure requirements								
10			The Mine Closure Plan will be updated every 5 years and be submitted to DMR in combination with the 5-yearly detailed update of closure costs							Updates to the Mine Closure Plan is required when there are proposed changes to approved mining activities and infrastructure. A revised Closure Plan was compiled in 2020 by Rehabilitation Design and Construction Services Pty. Ltd. An update of the closure cost calculation was done in November 2021. Going forward the Sishen Mine will need to ensure compliance to the NEMA financial provisioning regulations of November 2015.The transitional arrangement end on the 19 June 2022.	It is recommended that this condition be amended to accommodate the requirement of the NEMA Financial Provisioning Regulations (2015) by 19 June 2022.
11 - 28	Soil, Land use and Land Capability	Vegetation clearance	All available topsoil in advance of mining and construction or extension of existing infrastructure will be stockpiled.							Sishen Mine has implemented specified and approved COPs for mining operations. Topsoil management is undertaken in accordance with the COP- SHEQ-SHE-PRO-074 (last revised on 20-02-2020). This procedure also specifies the protocol to be followed during site clearance and stripping. Areas for clearance are signed off by the Environmental Management Department before clearance is undertaken. The Pre-Strip Section in the Mining Department is responsible for developing a topsoil stripping plan on	None.
		Soil stripping and stockpiling Construction of temporary buildings Dust generation Dust suppression Vehicle operation on site The removal of asbestos contamination underlying the railway The contamination of soil associated with the railway rehabilitation	Design and implement a topsoil management plan.								

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
		Impact on agricultural production and food security Soil stripping and stockpiling during construction. Construction and utilization of roads.								an annual basis. This plan includes the following: • Areas where topsoil stripping will occur for the specific year; • The estimated volume of topsoil to be stripped; and • The location where the stripped topsoil will be stored.	
		Surface Infrastructure-Roads Construction of surface water management structures	The maximum volume of usable soil/material must be stripped to secure the maximal thickness of soils available for rehabilitation.							Maximum volumes of topsoil stripped is provided in the Topsoil and Vegetation Clearance Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-074 (last revised on 20-02-2020)).	None.
		Construction of waste rock dumps – loss of soil resources. Construction and utilization of roads. Construction of waste rock dumps	The soil that is stripped during construction will be stockpiled and protected by upslope berms and toe channels (if required, e.g., in steep areas with a high erosion risk).							Topsoil management is undertaken in accordance with the SHEQ-SHE-PRO-074 (last revised on 20-02-2020), however this condition was not applicable because construction activities was not noted during the audit.	None.
		Surface Infrastructure-Roads Construction of surface water management structures Construction and utilization of roads. Construction of waste rock dumps	Energy dissipaters will be constructed at points where there are concentrated discharges of water to the environment that can cause erosion. Energy dissipaters will also be placed within water channels to slow the speed of water. (If required, e.g., in areas with a high erosion risk).							Energy dissipaters were observed at the emergency spillway of the TSF RWD, reducing the potential for erosion. Silt traps at the operational workshop areas, were clear from silt and appeared operational. Stormwater control measures such as toe berms are implemented at the base of some of the WRDs to reduce soil erosion from heavy rainfall.	None.
		Surface Infrastructure-Roads	Implement rehabilitation program to curb existing erosion.							A rehabilitation plan is currently implemented at Sishen.	
			Topsoil stockpiles should not be contaminated with any other							Topsoil management is undertaken in accordance with the SHEQ-SHE-PRO-074 (last revised on 20-02-2020) which	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			material and only topsoil to be stockpile together.							specifies handling measures for the material.	
			Topsoil stockpiles will be kept as small as possible to prevent compaction and the formation of anaerobic conditions. Stockpiling should be for the shortest possible time to ensure that the quality of the topsoil is not impaired. In the event of this not being possible, all topsoil will in any event be ameliorated.							Topsoil management is undertaken in accordance with the SHEQ-SHE-PRO-074 (last revised on 20-02-2020) which specifies handling measures for the material. In addition, all topsoil that has been contaminated is sent to the Bioremediation Facility for treatment.	None.
			Topsoil stockpiles must be located away from the mine path and in areas that can easily be accessed for rehabilitation purposes. Areas to be targeted for future mining and development must be avoided.							The SHEQ-SHE-PRO-074 (last revised on 20-02-2020) specifies the siting of topsoils must be in areas which are easy to access, minimise erosion and avoid areas for future mining and development. No issues were observed during the site visit.	None.
			Following closure of the mine the property will be rehabilitated according to the mine's approved closure plan.							This condition is not applicable because it directly relates to closure and decommissioning activities.	None.
			Topsoil will only be used in areas that have been profiled per the approved designs							Sishen Mine implements a Rehabilitation Plan for residue deposits which have reached the operational limit. As part of this rehabilitation procedure, the residue stockpiles are reshaped and profiled between 18 - 24 degrees. Topsoil is used only on the profiled facility.	
			SIOM has a significant shortage of topsoil for rehabilitation purposes. Nutrient rich rehabilitated soil from the bioremediation facility will,							The Bioremediation Facility functions to remediate contaminated soil. The bio-remediated soils are laboratory tested and re-used for rehabilitation. This was	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			therefore, assist in increasing the amount of growth medium available, if such material is found to be suitable, based on the outcomes of laboratory analysis.							confirmed through discussions with site personnel.	
			To further support topsoil deficits, the mine will use plant tailings material or a combination of geological materials arising from mining operations where such materials have been confirmed to be suitable in terms of vegetation support. Further trials will be undertaken to determine suitable growth medium mixtures							Sishen personnel confirmed that tailings material is not currently used to support topsoil deficits. The deficits are supplemented through re-use of bioremediated soils. According to the IWWMP, coarse fractions of tailings are disposed along with the JIG tailings while fine fractions of the tailings are settled out of the JIG and DMS thickeners and send to the Slimes dam.	None.
29		Soil pollution due to the vehicles on site and possible pollution by hydrocarbons	Restrict the area of impact to the absolute minimum.							Site observations confirmed that vehicular movement occurs within designated haul and mine roads and that controlled vehicular traffic paths are maintained.	None.
			The area should be hard surfaced as soon as possible.							Site observation confirmed the presence of hard surfaced areas. Operational areas were noticeably hard surfaced with concrete, whereas the other surfaces were paved or compacted.	None.
			Contaminated soil must be moved to the bioremediation facility for treatment.							Site observations noted that there were considerable volumes of contaminated soil which were located in steel drums at the Moolman's Facility. These drums were uncovered and placed on bare ground. Sishen staff advised that their	It is recommended that temporary storage measures be rectified for contaminated soils which cannot be

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applicable	Not Assessed		
										Bioremediation Facility reached treatment capacity at that time. Once the plant regained capacity, these drums would be transported to the Bioremediation Facility.	accommodated at the Bioremediation Facility. These measures include ensuring that all contaminated vessels are located on top of pallets or lined material, all drums must be sealed to prevent rain infiltration and leakage. It is also recommended that alternative procedures be implemented to accommodate this backlog, as this audit finding was consistent with non-compliance obtained in 2020.
			Vehicle movement should be restricted to a dedicated area and as far as possible should make use of dedicated roads/paths).							No issues observed on site.	
			Construction vehicles and machines must be maintained properly and regularly to ensure that oil spillages and leakages are kept to a minimum.							Visible oil leaks on bare soil were observed during the audit.	It is recommended that regular inspections or vehicles be undertaken, and that staff implement ad-hoc

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
											check for hydrocarbon leaks periodically.
			In the case of hydrocarbon spills on a paved area absorbent material will be used to recover the hydrocarbons.							The availability of Safsorb was confirmed during the site visit.	
			Spills cleaned by means of absorbent material such as Safsorb will be placed in a hazardous waste container and be disposed at a licensed hazardous waste facility or treated at the bioremediation facility.							Spill management is undertaken in accordance with the Sishen Mine COP for the Management of Hazardous Chemical Substance Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075). In addition, all equipment required to clean up spillages are available (spill kits and Safsorb). However, contaminated material stored in drums was identified at the Moolman's Operational Area. Sishen staff indicated that this was due to the backlog currently experienced at the Bioremediation Plant. In addition, disposal of material to the landfill was also delayed, resulting in temporary storage of this material.	It is recommended that temporary storage measures be rectified for contaminated soils which cannot be accommodated at the Bioremediation Facility. These measures include ensuring that all contaminated vessels are located on top of pallets or lined material, all drums must be sealed to prevent rain infiltration and leakage. It is also recommended that alternative procedures be implemented to accommodate this backlog, as this audit finding was consistent with

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
											non-compliance obtained in 2020. .
			Following any spillage on an unpaved surface, polluted soils must be removed to the bioremediation facility or treated in situ where it is difficult to remove. If it is not possible to contain the spill, the site needs to be closed off and a full site assessment needs to be undertaken (relevant specialist advice to be obtained prior to the activities on-site being ceased).							Site observations noted that there were considerable volumes of contaminated soil which were located in steel drums at the Moolman's Facility. These drums were uncovered and placed on bare ground. Sishen staff advised that their Bioremediation Facility reached treatment capacity at that time. Once the plant regained capacity, these drums would be transported to the Bioremediation Facility.	It is recommended that temporary storage measures be rectified for contaminated soils which cannot be accommodated at the Bioremediation Facility. These measures include ensuring that all contaminated vessels are located on top of pallets or lined material, all drums must be sealed to prevent rain infiltration and leakage. It is also recommended that alternative procedures be implemented to accommodate this backlog, as this audit finding was consistent with non-compliance obtained in 2020. .

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			Waste oil, fuel and other chemicals will be disposed of as hazardous waste and not with domestic waste.							Spill management is undertaken in accordance with the Sishen Mine COP for the Management of Hazardous Chemical Substance Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075). Sishen Mine sub-contracts the removal of waste oil to Olegra Oil. Hazardous waste is managed and removed by subcontractor removal is managed by Phambili Services.	None.
			Stripping of topsoil should not be conducted earlier than required (maintain grass cover for as long as possible) in order to prevent the erosion (wind and water) of organic matter, clay and silt.							Sishen Mine has implemented specified and approved COPs for mining operations. Topsoil management is undertaken in accordance with the COP- SHEQ-SHE-PRO-074 (last revised on 20-02-2020). This procedure also specifies the protocol to be followed during site clearance and stripping. Areas for clearance are signed off by the Environmental Management Department before clearance is undertaken. The Pre-Strip Section in the Mining Department is responsible for developing a topsoil stripping plan on an annual basis.	None.
			Soil stockpiles must be sampled, ameliorated (fertilized) and re-vegetated as soon after construction as possible or before re-vegetation. This is to limit raindrop and wind energy, as well as to slow and trap runoff, thereby reducing soil erosion.							This condition refers to activities to be undertaken during construction. The condition is noted but was not applicable.	None.
			Grassland and shrub species indigenous to the area are preferred, given both their hardy nature as well							Rehabilitation procedures implemented at Sishen Mine specify	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			as their lower maintenance requirements.							indigenous vegetation which must be used for revegetation.	
			Erosion control measures such as intercept drains and toe berms must be constructed where necessary.							Stormwater management measures such as culverts and toe berms are constructed around Sishen mine.	none.
			Gravel roads must be well drained to limit soil erosion.							Site observations did not indicate any problem with gravel road drainage.	None.
			The gravel haul road drainage system and surface must be well maintained to limit soil erosion.							Site observations did not yield any indication of soil erosion and inadequate drainage. Gravel haul roads appeared well maintained.	None.
			An intercept drain should be constructed upslope of the construction and operational areas, to re-direct clean water away from the area to avoid soil chemical pollution to clean groundwater resources.							No clean water drains, or cut-off trenches have been constructed upstream of operational areas.	None.
			An intercept drain should possibly be constructed downslope of the construction and operational areas, to drain potentially polluted water into a pollution control dam.							To date the requirement for a possible intercept drain has not been stipulated as required.	None.
		Soil compaction	The width of the levelled or disturbed area for haul roads must be minimized as much as possible. Unnecessary dirt tracks (outside of the area to be disturbed) should not be formed during the construction of the haul road.							This condition is not applicable to the current audit because there was no construction of haul roads were identified during the site visit.	None.
	Stripping and replacement of soil should be done were possible during the dry season when rainfall is at its lowest and soils are driest. When not							Refer to condition 11 - 23 with regard to soil stripping and topsoil management at Sishen.	None.		

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			practical, every effort must be made to minimize compaction by the methods used for soil stripping, stockpiling and replacement.								
			Wherever possible, stripping and replacing of soils should be done in a single action. This is both to reduce compaction and to increase the viability of the seed bank contained in the stripped surface soil horizons. Stockpiling both increases compaction and decreases the viability of the seed bank and should only be done when no areas of reshaped impacted land are available for direct placement.							Refer to condition 11 - 23 with regard to soil stripping and topsoil management at Sishen.	None.
			Locate soil stockpiles so that re-handling of soil is minimized: Soil stockpiles should not be moved as far as practical after initial stripping unless the soil is being replaced in its final location in the rehabilitated profile. This is because each re-handling damages soil structure and increases compaction							Refer to condition 11 - 23 with regard to soil stripping and topsoil management at Sishen.	None.
31	Surface water	Soil, sediments and any associated contaminants may be transported into the Gamagara River or nearby pans	No mitigation was provided for in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	None.
32		Sedimentation of natural water resources – construction phase	No mitigation was provided for in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
33		Vehicle maintenance, hydrocarbons, fuel, oil and lubricants – construction and operation phases	No mitigation was provided for in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	None.
34		Destruction of salt pans due to mining	No mitigation was provided for in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	None.
35		Contaminated stormwater runoff-operational phase	No mitigation was provided for in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	None.
36		Contamination of surface water from blasting	All vehicles shall be properly maintained and serviced so that no hydrocarbon leaks occur on site.							Maintenance and service schedules are implemented for all equipment and vehicles on the mine.	None.
			Surface water monitoring must take place at the surface water monitoring localities specified by the DWS WUL.							The licensee monitors more localities and for more constituents than required by the WUL. Turbidity is only measured within natural watercourses (Gamagara). This is acceptable practice	None.
			Blasting should be optimized to minimize materials used that could be a source of nitrate.							Sishen Mine outsources all their blasting activities to an external contractor. These contractors are however required to undertake their activities in accordance with the Perform safe declaration and blasting procedure. High Energy Fuel (“HEF”) is no longer manufactured on site, however explosive emulsion is brought onto site and stored in silos at the HEF plant area. It is then transported from the area to the pit when blasting is to be undertaken.	None.
			Surface water monitoring programme to be reviewed annually and changes made if required to							The IWWMP was updated in 2020 and contains an updated (current) monitoring network to determine the	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			ensure optimized monitoring program.							impact of its activities on water quality and quantity.	
37		Contamination of surface water from latrines	(Order of mitigation measures rearranged). Surface water monitoring must take place at the surface water monitoring localities specified by the DWS WUL							The IWWMP was updated in 2020 and contains an updated (current) monitoring network to determine the impact of its activities on water quality and quantity.	The activity and mitigation measure do not correlate well, this should be reviewed by the department.
38		Siltation during rainfall events due to site clearance	Surface water monitoring programme to be reviewed annually and changes made if required to ensure optimized monitoring program.							The licensee monitors more localities and for more constituents than required by the WUL. Turbidity is only measured within natural watercourses (Gamagara). This is acceptable practice.	None.
39		Contamination of surface water from vehicles	Haul roads and waste facilities should be designed to minimise erosion. All vehicles shall be properly maintained and serviced so that no hydrocarbon leaks occur on site.							The licensee monitors more localities and for more constituents than required by the WUL. Turbidity is only measured within natural watercourses (Gamagara). This is acceptable practice.	None.
										All roads observed during the site investigation was well maintained and no erosion concern where identified.	None.
										Maintenance and service schedules are implemented for all equipment and vehicles on the mine. No siltation due to site clearance observed on site.	It is recommended that spot checks be undertaken on an ad-hoc basis.
40		Contamination of surface water from blasting	Stormwater management systems should be implemented and maintained according to GN 704 principles.							No dirty water separation is taking place at the Lylyveld South Operations. The Stormwater Drainage Plan does not adequately cover all the areas around Sishen mine, Lylyveld South Catchment area is not included in the map of channels.	Implement the stormwater management plan as soon as possible.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
41		Contamination of surface water from latrines	Dirtiest areas will be isolated, and pollution managed and reduced at the source. The 1:50 year flood event will be catered for.							No latrines were observed outside of the mine dirty water containment area.	None.
42		Contamination of surface water from product stockpile areas.	In areas where contaminants are limited to grids, silts etc. pollution control dams to be installed on the discharge points to capture the 20% of the 1:50 year stormwater run-off volume, as well as frequent smaller storms, removing silts and any residual hydrocarbons.							Dirty water from the product stockpile areas reports to the eastern sump.	None.
43		Contamination of surface water from the plant operations.	Stormwater will be recycled for process water.							Dirty water from the plant operations is reused in the process. No water is discharged from the plant operations to a water resource.	None.
44		Contamination of surface water from vehicles	All stormwater discharge points from the pollution control dams and stormwater recovery sumps will be subject to on-going water quality monitoring. Any contaminants that may be identified will be traced back to the source and isolated.							Aquatico, a SANAS accredited laboratory, monitors SIOM surface- and groundwater on a monthly basis.	None.
45		Contamination of surface water arising from run-off from waste dumps and through the pit	Stormwater channel maintenance should take place in accordance with a maintenance schedule. Regular inspections should be undertaken to determine if the frequency of maintenance is adequate.							The existing stormwater management system is regularly maintained. Protective measures are in place.	None.
	Clean water is cut off and diverted around the mine for a 1:50 year storm event, using attenuation to control large flood flows and manage risk.								No clean water drains, or cut-off trenches have been constructed upstream of operational areas. SOIC has appointed a contractor for the	Implement the stormwater management plan as soon as possible.	

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
										Clean/Storm water separation. The Project will be completed in 2022.	
			Hazardous substances must be managed in accordance with SIOM procedures.							The site is managed in accordance with an approved Waste Management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) as well as Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075) that forms part for the Mine's EMS and is accredited in terms of ISO14001.	None.
			No bins containing organic solvents such as paint and thinners shall be cleaned on the mine.							Dirty bins are not cleaned on the mine, only stored for future disposal to a licenced facility.	None.
			Chemicals and oil storage facilities must be bunded.							The majority of the site complies with the requirements regarding storage. However, two sites were identified which resulted in the storage of hazardous chemical outside bunded areas. This included the Nooitgedacht HME filling station, Aldag workshop and the Moolman's laydown area.	Storage of hazardous substances to be within bunded areas only.
			Construction vehicles and machines must be maintained properly and regularly to ensure that hydrocarbon spillages are kept to a minimum.							Spill kits (containing absorbent material) are available at the plant and workshop areas. Once a spill occurs this material is place on the affected areas.	None.
			Hydrocarbon spills shall be contained using soil, Safsorb or any other suitable material.							This absorbent material is then removed and taken to the Bioremediation facality for treatment.	None.
			Spill kits must be easily accessible at operations where there is a risk for hydrocarbon spillage.							In the event of a spillage the Mine implements actions as specified in the Management of hazardous chemical substances procedure. Some small spills of hydrocarbon were observed	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
										throughout the site, however generally no large spills of hydrocarbon material were observed.	
46		Construction of the pits	Provide bins for construction workers at appropriate positions for disposal of domestic waste.							Numerous general waste bins and skips were observed during the audit. All general waste is taken to the Sishen Mine landfill site. Recyclable material is then separated and taken offsite for recycling, alternatively waste is disposed within the approved landfill site. The Sishen Mine has dedicated storage facilities for waste tyre, conveyor belt and other rubber wastes. Scrap metal is also separated into dedicated skips around the mine. Scrap metal waste is then stored at the reclamation site and collected by a waste contractor.	
			Conduct an awareness and training programme to reinforce sound environmental principles with regard to waste management and water pollution.							Contractors/Employees are trained on the relevant environmental conditions and a signed declaration of understanding forms part of the standard contractors' pack. Training is also supplemented by site specific induction. Environmental officers are responsible for routine site inspections and management of compliance. Incidents are logged on the Enablon system in order to track actions.	
			Environmental related incidents must be reported to the SHEQ department.							Regular environmental inspections are undertaken by the relevant Environmental technicians from the mine and incidents along with recommended corrective action are	

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
										documented and managed on the Enablon system. All supervisors are also required to log incidents within their area of responsibility.	
			Waste removal and handling to be carried out in accordance with SIOM procedures.							The site is managed in accordance with an approved Waste Management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) as well as Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075) that forms part for the Mine's EMS and is accredited in terms of ISO14001.	
			Implement adequate buffer zones of at least 100 meters from all pans identified near the proposed operations and erect a barrier (such as a palisade fence) around these to prevent accidental intrusion (Only applicable to Concentrates).						It was not possible to assess whether any mining activities are undertaken within 100 meters of any delineated pans.		
			Hazardous substances must be managed in accordance with SABS standards/ SIOM procedures.						The site is managed in accordance with an approved Waste Management Procedure (SHEQ-SISHEN-PRO-017) as well as Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances Procedure (SHEQ-SHE-PRO-075) that forms part for the Mine's EMS and is accredited in terms of ISO14001.		
			Sources of pollution should be isolated and managed.						Identified and observed sources of pollution are well isolated and managed accordingly.		
47 - 51		Contamination of surface water from contaminated water run-off from waste dumps	The overburden and waste dumps will be rehabilitated according to the pre-agreed rehabilitation plan to the post-operational land use.							Concurrent rehabilitation is undertaken. The Sishen Mine Rehabilitation Strategy and Implementation	

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
		Surface water drainage change due to diversion of surface water to the open mine pits								Plan ("RSIP"), dated March 2021, provides for a detailed description of the rehabilitation activities at Sishen Mine (Source: REDCO RSIP, 2021).	
		Artificial recharge of Sishen Compartment due to banking of Gamagara River during floods	The respective waste rock dump extensions should be designed for concurrent rehabilitation and runoff should be contained in the proposed storm water evaporation ponds on the benches.							Waste Rock Dumps are managed at Sishen Mine according to the Mandatory Code of Practice (COP) for mechanically placed mine residue deposits. Where possible, WRDs are graded to 18 degrees to allow for suitable rehabilitation conditions, with benches graded to ensure water retention as part of ongoing rehabilitation activities.	
		Flooding of mine pits	Filter drains are proposed on the benches to encourage infiltration of surface water into the dumps.							Sishen is currently in the operational phase.	
		Risk of humans and animals drowning in pit	Rainfall on top of the waste rock dumps is expected to infiltrate into the dumps and into the groundwater resource.							No mitigation measure provided.	
			Vegetation growth should be encouraged on the slopes and benches to aid with stability and to limit the occurrence of erosion gullies during heavy rainfall events.							Where concurrent rehabilitation activities are taking place on WRDs, vegetation growth is actively implemented.	
			Berms should be constructed on the edge of each bench to retain surface water.							Where concurrent rehabilitation activities are taking place on WRDs, berms are placed to retain water.	
			Each bench should be sloped towards the respective waste rock dump to guide surface water towards the filter drains.							Where concurrent rehabilitation activities are taking place on WRDs, benches are graded to ensure water retention as part of ongoing rehabilitation activities.	

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			Previously mined areas should be fenced off with warning signs erected to avert the loss of animal and especially human life through drowning in mine pits.							Mined areas are fenced off within the greater SIOM area.	
			Embankments should be erected in areas where surface water might be diverted to the pit.							Sishen is currently still in its operational phase.	
			The open pits will remain post closure with the necessary storm water control measures in place to ensure slope stability.							Sishen is currently still in its operational phase.	
			Runoff water will be disposed of in agreement with DWS.							Sishen is currently still in its operational phase.	
			All waste dumps will remain post closure were constructed during the operational phase, with the necessary storm water control measures in place to ensure slope stability and pollution control.							Sishen is currently still in its operational phase.	
			All Waste rock dump “terraces/steps/banks” should be backsloped and surface water flow on these well managed.							The back sloping of terraces, steps, and/or banks is implemented at WRDs currently being rehabilitated as part of concurrent rehabilitation activities.	
			Allowance to be made at closure for storm water management at the waste dump to prevent erosion and to mimic the natural pre-mining surface runoff as closely as possible.							Sishen is currently still in its operational phase.	
			The Sishen Compartment is partially dewatered and excess water serves as an important resource for water supply now and in the long-term post-operational phase which is a							Sishen is currently still in its operational phase.	

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applicable	Not Assessed		
			positive impact. This is done via the Sedibeng Water Services Provider.								
			There are several options for the management of surface water during the post operational phase. Further studies should be initiated 5-10 years prior to closure.						Sishen is currently still in its operational phase.		
			Purposely divert the Gamagara River and surface runoff from waste and other facilities into the pit lakes to capture surface water runoff to specifically capture floods and utilize the open pits as a regional water resource.						Sishen is currently still in its operational phase.		
52	Groundwater	Erosion	No mitigation was provided for in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	
53		Flooding of construction camps	No mitigation was provided for in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	
54		Ground and surface water pollution due to storage of chemicals and building materials	No mitigation was provided for in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	
55		Flooding of Pit (River)	No mitigation was provided for in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	
56		Flooding of Pit (Groundwater Precipitation)	No mitigation was provided for in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	
57		Seepage of dirty water into aquifer	No mitigation was provided for in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	
58		Groundwater pollution due to storage of chemicals and mining materials	No mitigation was provided for in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
59		Dewatering impact on surrounding farmers	Mitigation was provided for in the EMPr 2014 for increased pumping and depressed groundwater levels due to mining in different groundwater compartments See below.							See condition 66.	
60		Dewatering impact on surrounding farmers	Mitigation was provided for in the EMPr 2014 for increased pumping and depressed groundwater levels due to mining in different groundwater compartments. See below.							See condition 66.	
61		Damages: Vandalizing of boreholes and related infrastructure	No mitigation was provided for in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	
62 - 66	Groundwater Resources	Contamination of groundwater from blasting, latrines, leaching of waste rock dumps, and from hydrocarbon leaks from vehicles. Increased pumping and depressed groundwater levels due to mining in different groundwater compartments	Latrines should be kept away from sensitive areas with direct access to groundwater, such as boreholes and drainage lines. Portable latrines should be sealed units that can be cleaned by truck and the waste must be taken to a suitable sewage facility for treatment. They should be well maintained and regularly cleaned, and sewage should not be allowed to directly access the groundwater or surface water systems.							Latrines observed on site were physically located within operational areas and away from sensitive areas. The latrines are managed by an external service provider. No leakages and odours were observed from these portable facilities during the site visit.	None.
			No uncontrolled discharges from the construction camp/s should be permitted.							This condition is not applicable because no construction camps were observed on site.	None.
			All vehicles shall be properly maintained and serviced so that no oil leaks occur on site.							Maintenance and service schedules are implemented for all equipment and vehicles on the mine however there	It is recommended that spot checks be undertaken on an ad-hoc basis.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
										were visible oil leaks from a truck observed during the site visit.	
			All waste rock dumps, and product stockpile areas should have storm water management measures implemented.							 Some waste rock dumps do not have paddocks, storm water containment dams nor storm water management measures in place.	Implement the stormwater management plan as soon as possible.
			The overburden and waste dumps should be designed for concurrent rehabilitation and runoff should be contained in toe paddocks and storm water containment dams according to GN704 and the DWA Best Practices (DWA, 2006a).							However, at some waste rock dumps the surface runoff is directed to either the eastern or western stormwater trenches and associated sumps. The G80 waste rock dump has paddocks	Implement the stormwater management plan as soon as possible.
			The water monitoring network should be implemented before construction starts which should act as an early warning system should water levels start to drop in areas where it is not expected to drop.							SIOM has implemented an extensive water monitoring programme for numerous boreholes within and outside the mining area. These monitoring points area regularly sampled and detailed water quality monitoring reports are generated by Aquatico.	None.
			Groundwater monitoring must take place at the groundwater monitoring localities specified by the DWS WUL.							The licensee monitors more localities and for more constituents than required by the WUL. Turbidity is only measured within natural watercourses (Gamagara). This is acceptable practice.	None.
			Groundwater monitoring programme to be reviewed annually and changes made if required to ensure optimized monitoring program.							The report (IWWMP) was updated in 2020 and aligned to the current operations at Sishen Mine.	None.
			Ongoing pollution source identification and management should take place.							Regular environmental inspections are undertaken by the relevant Environmental technicians from the mine and pollution sources along with	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
										recommended corrective action are documented and managed on the Enablon system.	
			Groundwater consumption figures must be reported to DWS in accordance with the WUL.							Consumption figures are reported to the DWS on an annual basis in accordance with the WUL requirements. Latest submission dated 21 September 2021.	None.
			All types of dams to be maintained until closure, including structures such as separator pits and bund walls.							All types of dams are regularly inspected and maintained as necessary.	None.
			All defunct dams and dumps to be maintained until closure.							No defunct dams and dumps were identified during the site audit.	None.
			Complaints received from the public will be dealt with in accordance with SIOM's complaints procedure. This procedure makes provision for the requirements for water related complaints as specified in the DWS IWUL.							A Social Incidents and Grievances Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001) is implemented by Sishen mine. No complaints have been received related to the project.	None.
			SIOM will provide any water user whose water supply is impacted by the mine's dewatering activities with potable water as per the DWS IWUL. This is a positive impact that is likely to be expanded with the Sedibeng pipeline upgrade.							Should it be proven that Sishen has caused an impact on the surrounding groundwater supply, an alternative water source will be provided to the affected landowner. This is done either via additional boreholes being drilled by Sishen Mine on the affected property or provision of water directly from the Sedibeng water scheme. Sishen Mine also has undertaken a comprehensive analysis and pays affected farms a grazing subsidy annually. These payments and recording keeping are	None.
			Where water uses / water resources are impacted, mitigation strategies have been implemented and will be maintained by SIOM as required by the DWS IWUL. Mitigation strategies implemented / maintained by the								None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			mine with respect to dewatering include the following): • Water from Vaal Gamagara pipeline to farm dwellings • Tanks for storage of pipeline water • Pipeline infrastructure to distribute water to dams on farms • New boreholes drilled and equipped • Grazing subsidy to compensate loss of grazing.							managed by the Sishen Mine account department.	
			Geophysical surveys to determine the location of flow zones in the shallow calcrete aquifer. Monitoring boreholes should be located between the planned new waste rock dumps and the open pit and to the west and south of the planned waste rock dumps.							Exigo undertook a comprehensive assessment of Sishen Groundwater Cumulative Impact Assessment (2017), which included a detailed geohydrological assessment and geophysical survey.	None.
			Drilling of monitoring boreholes in the shallow calcrete aquifer to the north and west of the mine to determine the impact that dewatering has on the upper aquifer. These boreholes should be pump tested to determine the hydraulic parameters of the shallow aquifer.							Additional boreholes were drilled around the WWRD and forms part of the monitoring network. This includes SW1046, SW1047, SW1048 and SW1049). These boreholes are monitored on monthly basis.	None.
			If no other boreholes or data is available, shallow boreholes should be drilled and tested to determine whether there are any ADEs along the Gamagara River.								None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			The zone of influence of dewatering on the shallow calcrete aquifer must be verified with the development of shallow boreholes.							Exigo undertook a comprehensive assessment of Sishen Groundwater Cumulative Impact Assessment (2017), which included a detailed geohydrological assessment and geophysical survey. This water report included the zone of influence of dewatering. Sishen Mine subsequently updated the zone of influence of dewatering which is communicated to the surrounding affected landowners. Sishen Mine has also implemented an extensive water monitoring programme at numerous boreholes within and outside the mining area. This is useful for assessing whether the zone of influence changes over time which may require further investigation.	None.
			Embankments should be erected in areas where surface water might be diverted away from the tailings facilities (Stormwater management).							Sishen is currently still in its operational phase.	None.
			The groundwater monitoring network must be adapted to suit the post-operational conditions.							Sishen is currently still in its operational phase.	None.
			The water monitoring network should be implemented as soon as possible which should act as an early warning system should water levels start to drop in areas not expected. The water monitoring should include analysis for hydrocarbons.							A new monitoring program is being followed as of March 2013. The programme is dynamic and continuously undergoes changes as the operation evolves. The latest quarterly report by Aquatico (April - June 2021) confirms hydrocarbons are tested for.	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			The design should make provision for leakage detection from bulk fuel storage facilities.							All fuel storage facilities are cement lined and banded as necessary.	None.
			Provision should be made for interception of spillages during and after refuelling.							Spillages within the refuelling areas are captured and contained in a sump (Nooitgedacht HME Filling Station, Aldag Filling Station and Total).	None.
			Shallow (8 m) and deeper (25 m) deep monitoring boreholes should be drilled adjacent to the underground bulk storage facilities after construction.							SIOM undertakes groundwater monitoring at three boreholes located adjacent to the bulk fuel storage tanks.	None.
			Once the final layout has been defined, at least 2 additional shallow (15 m deep) monitoring boreholes should be drilled immediately downstream of the main fuel storage tanks. These onsite boreholes should serve as early warning systems to any leaks that may occur.							Groundwater monitoring takes place at boreholes SW539 and SW540.	None.
67	Flora	Clearing of new undisturbed areas for mining Constructing roads, Haulage, loading & dumping causing fugitive dust Blasting causing fugitive dust Waste dumps, berms	The extent of the construction of new activities on greenfield sites should be demarcated on site layout plans, and no construction personnel or vehicles should leave the demarcated area except those authorized to do so. The areas surrounding construction site that are not part of the demarcated development area should be considered as “no-go” areas for employees, machinery or even visitors.							Sishen Mine operates according to specified COP for construction activities for proposed, new or planned extension of infrastructure. No construction activities were observed on site, as such an assessment of compliance is not applicable.	

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applicable	Not Assessed		
			Prior to dumping or development of a greenfield site a survey will be conducted for red data or protected plants and animals (on greenfield areas).								
68		Clearing of new undisturbed areas for mining Constructing roads, haulage road under bridge, infrastructure Haulage, loading & dumping causing fugitive dust. Blasting causing fugitive dust Waste dumps, berms, stormwater dams	Strict dust control measures must be implemented.							No issues were observed on site. The mine contracts E-Cat to manage dust suppression. Active dust suppression was observed on site. Dust fallout monitoring is also conducted.	
			The levels of fugitive dust produced through blasting and dumping should be kept to a minimum through various dust control measures as contemplated in the Mines Air Quality Management Plan.							Fugitive dust is managed in terms of the Sishen environmental air quality, emissions & noise management procedure.	
69		Clearing of new undisturbed areas for mining Constructing roads, haulage road under bridge, infrastructure Haulage, loading & dumping causing fugitive dust. Blasting causing fugitive dust Waste dumps, berms, stormwater dams	Implement a Biodiversity Action plan for the MRA and update plan prior to construction and clearance of new sites.							Sishen staff confirmed that Anglo American sites are developing and maintaining a Biodiversity Management Programme previously known as the Biodiversity Action Plan. The Biodiversity Management Programme was made available for review during the audit.	None.
			The removal of indigenous trees and shrubs should only occur on the footprint area of the development and not over the larger area.							Removal of indigenous vegetation is only undertaken after the area has been surveyed and assessed by specialist. All disturbances are kept within the development footprint area. Protect flora and fauna removal permits were obtained.	Proof of protect flora and fauna removal permits should be provided to achieve full compliance of this condition.
			Where protected tree species (Acacia erioloba, A. haematoxylin and Boscia albitrunca) have to be removed, permits (according to NEMBA requirements) are required from the								

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry (DAFF) and/or Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC). The removal of other protected plants and animals may also require permits from the Provincial Department of Nature Conservation before construction proceeds.								
			Should the protected succulent <i>Hoodia gordonii</i> be present a permit will be required (according to NEMBA requirements) from the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation to relocate them to similar adjacent habitats, in consultation with the National Botanical Gardens, Bloemfontein.						No Hoodia observed in area during site assessment. This condition is not applicable to the current audit period.		
			Biomonitoring must be conducted in accordance with the new biomonitoring protocol developed. This protocol incorporates vegetation and animal components and makes provision for monitoring within the dewatered zone as well as outside the dewatered zone.						SOIC has a Biomonitoring Protocol, Endemic Vision Environmental Services was appointed to undertake the required Bio Monitoring for Sishen mine.		
70		Clearing of new undisturbed areas for mining Constructing roads, haulage road under bridge, infrastructure Haulage, loading & dumping causing fugitive	No mining activities should be allowed in any sensitive habitats or below the 1:100-year flood line of the Gamagara River on the Lylyveld farm area							Access to the Lylyveld farm area was not possible during this audit. Site personnel explained that the mining activities were discounted until a new contractor was secured.	Compliance to this condition should be determined through internal ECO audits by Sishen personnel. This should be done before the

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applicable	Not Assessed		
		dust. Blasting causing fugitive dust Waste dumps, berms, stormwater dams									next round of external audits are undertaken.
71		Clearing of new undisturbed areas for mining Constructing roads, haulage road under bridge, infrastructure Haulage, loading & dumping causing fugitive dust. Blasting causing fugitive dust. Waste dumps, berms, stormwater dams	The removal and monitoring of alien and invasive species should take place in accordance with the SIOM Alien & Invasive Species Control Program, which makes provision for methods of eradication and monitoring.								
72		Dewatering of open pit and subsequent influence on regional water table	Shallow (approximately 20 m) auger boreholes have to be drilled in the sand/gravel aquifer next to the Gamagara River to further determine the nature of the soil water regime and its potential influence on the vegetation. Some of these auger holes should be equipped with sleeves and left for future monitoring purposes, to determine the water levels, dissipation rates and quality – if a shallow aquifer zone is present.							Shallow auger boreholes have previously been drilled in the sand/gravel aquifer next to the Gamagara River. In time these boreholes have collapsed due to the sandy soil profile. It is therefore not considered practical to implement by the mine personnel.	Consideration should be given to remove the condition from the EMPR.
			Soil analyses of Gamagara flood plain to determine the soil characteristics that enables it to sustain this vegetation type should be undertaken.							Tania Anderson Floodplain sensitivity of the Gamagara River Assessment, dated May 2010, included the soil analysis of the Gamagara flood plain.	

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applicable	Not Assessed		
73	Fauna	Construction of roads and infrastructure placing a barrier against animal movement	Where necessary and feasible, the construction of landscaped culverts to a depth of 300 mm will allow the free movement for small mammals, reptiles, and amphibians from one side of the haul routes to the other. These will need to be maintained throughout the operational phase and beyond.							This condition is noted and will be implemented was required.	None.
			Where necessary and feasible, berms, low walling or fencing could be constructed to guide animals towards these culverts to promote the use of the abovementioned passageways.							This condition is noted and will be implemented was required.	None.
74			Culverts should be constructed where necessary to allow for water flow along drainage lines and to act as suitable erosion barriers.								Culverts for drainage was noted on site.
		Construction of roads, infrastructure, waste dump and opencast pit	Corridors around the waste rock dumps should be secured to ensure that small mammals can still move between habitat types surrounding the proposed mine site.							The movement of small mammals between WRD is possible through the diamond mesh fencing and under road and rail culverts.	None.
			The waste dump and open pit should not be constructed within the drainage lines or other sensitive areas (such as the Gamagara River, pans and Forest) without specific mitigation measures and associated licensing requirements.							No mining activities were observed to occur within sensitive areas.	None.
			The mine will implement training and environmental awareness programs that would incorporate the							Training and awareness programs are implemented through induction	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
75			importance of protecting sensitive habitats, plants, and animals.							training and environmental awareness talks for employees.	
			A buffer zone of 30 m (minimum) should be kept around the river and drainage lines – to be demarcated with pegs prior to construction.							No mining activities were observed to occur within sensitive areas.	None.
			Slow moving animals such as tortoises should be relocated to nearby undisturbed areas if found during construction activities.							This comment is noted for construction phase activities.	None.
			No animals will intentionally be killed, and the Environmental department will be contacted to relocate animals where necessary.							Training and awareness programs are implemented through induction training and environmental awareness talks for employees. The importance of protecting flora and fauna is communicated to all personnel.	None.
			Rare and/or endangered species will be relocated as far as possible considering the legal requirements for such relocation.							This condition is noted.	None.
		Noise, vibration, dust and blasting impacts from operations	Disturbing the movements of any animals intending to flee the impacted area will not be allowed. Animals will not be abused, hunted, or chased by workers and will be allowed to pass if they are seen wanting to disperse.							Training and awareness programs are implemented through induction training and environmental awareness talks for employees. The importance of protecting flora and fauna is communicated to all personnel. No disturbance, killing or hunting of biodiversity is allowed.	None.
			The mine will ensure fence line agreements with the surrounding landowners are maintained and upheld.							Site observation confirmed that the Sishen Mine is completely fenced.	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			Poison control of rats and mice should only be used after the approval by an ecologist.							Pets control stations were observed on site.	None.
			No hunting of wildlife will be permitted in the mining area. Should it be necessary to destroy any problem animal, this will be done by the Environmental Department subject to relevant legal requirements							Training and awareness programs are implemented through induction training and environmental awareness talks for employees. The importance of protecting flora and fauna is communicated to all personnel. No disturbance, killing or hunting of biodiversity is allowed.	None.
76 - 83	Air Quality	Pollution from PM10 at sensitive receptors on a daily basis Pollution from PM10 at sensitive receptors on an annual basis Pollution from TSP, PM10 and dust deposition on a daily basis Pollution from TSP, PM10 and dust deposition on an annual basis Asbestos pollution as a result of disturbance of ballast along the new railway mining right area	To reduce vehicle entrained dust the mitigation measures include: • Unpaved roads should be properly maintained by grading and shaping to prevent dust generation caused by excessive road surface wear. • For haul roads water and where practically possible water sprays in combination with chemicals will be applied. • Wet or chemical suppression of unpaved areas will be applied continuously as part of the continuous road maintenance and dust suppression standards. • Inspect road integrity and repair frequently.							The Environmental Air Quality Emissions and Noise Procedure for Sishen Mine indicates that air emissions should be monitored. Sishen mine has established a PM10 and PM2.5 monitoring network for Sishen Mine. According to the 2020 Exceedances Report, MicroScan methods are used to identify individual particulates to determine the source of dust. No PM10 and one PM2.5 exceedance were recorded from January to September 2020.	None.
	Air Quality	VOC emissions at sensitive receptors due to refuelling	Measures to reduce dust pollution from product stockpiles include: • Product stockpiles to be placed strategically. • A chemical (but bio-degradable and							In addition, dust suppression was observed during the audit.	

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			non-toxic) dust suppressant can also be used if needed.								
	Air Quality		Measures to reduce dust pollution from the processing plant include: • Dust extraction systems water sprayers & high-pressure systems • Dust monitoring network mitigation measures: • Compliance monitors, for measuring PM levels should be implemented at the main residential areas of Kathu and Sesheng. • Regular monitoring of PM10 and dust fallout around the mine, should take place to test for compliance to regulations. • The monitoring network should be expanded per project.								
	Air Quality		During transportation of waste rock, the following mitigation can be applied: • Apply water, or a mixture of water and chemicals for dust suppression on mine haul roads. • Compaction & gradation and drainage on both sides of haul roads. • Chemical treatment of permanent roads. • Proper maintenance of transport vehicles. • Speed limit on on-site roads. • Optimizing haulage distances to be as short as possible.							Access and haul roads are compacted and maintained to ensure proper drainage. Dust suppression was observed on site during the audit. Speed limits are controlled using safe mine software.	

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applicable	Not Assessed		
	Air Quality		Historically asbestos contamination occurred by Transnet's activities (transport between Hotazel and De Aar). The majority of the asbestos release occurs when surface disturbance of ballast or the area directly adjacent to the old line takes place. A 4.8km section of the old railway has been cleared (asbestos removed to Holfontein hazardous waste landfill). A further 12km of line running over SIOM property needs to be cleared. The following approach will be implemented: • A Risk assessment will be undertaken to see which areas will be prioritized and a phase programme developed to determine the practical a safety implication associated with removal • Intermediate measures where necessary to mitigate risks (e.g., covering railway ballast with stabilizing agent). • All clearance work will be done under guidance and supervision of an asbestos AIA. This person will be tasked with the required notifications and Plan of Work. • All clearance work will comply with applicable asbestos and waste disposal legislation • Clearance work will be outsourced to a registered asbestos contractor							The clearance of the asbestos occurred prior to the audit review period. Historical implementation of this condition could not be verified.	

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			- Dust fallout samples from the mine's monitoring program will be analysed for the presence of asbestos fibres on a quarterly basis commencing with dust fallout filters from January 2014. - An asbestos monitoring programme will be developed and implemented with the assistance of an asbestos AIA.								
	Air Quality		Measures to reduce dust pollution from the Waste Rock Dumps: It is desirable to plan the waste rock dump rehabilitation to occur as early as possible in the life of the mine. Establishing the final faces of waste rock dumps early and revegetating these surfaces will significantly reduce wind erosion.							Concurrent rehabilitation is undertaken where the final footprint of the facility is achieved and no further dumping on such area is undertaken. The Sishen Mine Rehabilitation Strategy and Implementation Plan ("RSIP"), dated March 2021, was provided for review. The RSIP provides for a detailed description of the rehabilitation activities at Sishen Mine (Source: REDCORSIP, 2021)	
	Air Quality		Measures to be implemented at refuelling areas: - Monitoring to be carried out as per the Air Emissions License at filling station. - Decanting pump suction line to be as short as possible/pump to be as low as possible - Ensure vessel pumps and tanks can be removed for maintenance - The mine's SHEQ documentation for systems control, emergency preparedness and response with							An Emissions Inventory Report was prepared for Sishen mine to ensure compliance with the requirements that all mine's regulated under Section 21 activities must submit NAEIS reports for the Mining Source. This report was prepared by uMoya-NILU Consulting and is dated February 2020. Sishen mine has also provided proof of submission of the National Atmospheric Emission Inventory System for the year 2021.	

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			respect to major chemical/hydrocarbon spillage and loss of diesel supply should be regularly updated. • A formal LDAR program for all refuelling areas must be compiled and approved by DENC							In addition, SOIC has implemented a leak detection programme as per the requirements of the revised Minimum Emissions Standards. This programme plays a key role in reducing fugitive emissions of volatile organic compounds. As part of the programme, components are tested for leaks during the monitoring campaign undertaken by uMoya-NILU consulting. A total of 1 440 components were tested for leaks between 17-20 November 2021, no leaks were detected as part of the campaign.	
	Noise	Vegetation clearing, soil stripping & stockpiling Haul Road construction Infrastructure construction work Pit operations and blasting Vegetation clearing Soil stripping & stockpiling	To minimize the impact of blast noise as much as possible, it is recommended that blasting close to residents be scheduled to take place in the afternoon inside normal working hours as far as practically possible.							Blasting only takes place within normal working hours (Mainly Tuesday and Thursday). No concerns are noted regarding blasting scheduling. Blasting is only done during designated times of the day at Sishen Mine. SMS notification is also sent to all adjacent neighbours before any blasting takes place.	None.
	Noise	stockpiling Haul Road construction Infrastructure construction work	Continuous monitoring of blast and vibration impact. Results should be readily available at the mine.							Sishen Mine has appointed a suitable contractor to conduct ongoing vibration monitoring. The contractor has installed permanent monitoring seismograph stations to monitor blast induced ground vibrations and air blasts.	
	Noise		Employees to be supplied with hearing protection if noise levels exceed 85 decibels.							Sishen Mine ensure that some vehicles are equipped with silencers if necessary.	

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
	Noise		Normal vehicles should have silencers as required by the relevant Road Traffic Acts.							Sishen Mine ensure that some vehicles are equipped with silencers if necessary.	
	Noise		Audible reverse alarms will not be removed as it reduces the risk of incidents involving these vehicles.							Sishen Mine ensure that some vehicles are equipped with audible reverse alarms.	
	Noise		Equipment noise audits: The Occupational Hygiene Department will carry out standardized noise measurement on individual noise equipment at delivery to site as far as reasonably practical. This will be done to construct a reference data base against which inspections can be undertaken to ensure that equipment is not deteriorating and to detect increases in noise emissions, which could lead to increase in the noise impact over time and increased complaints.							Sishen Mine has appointed a dedicated Ventilation and Occupational Hygiene Engineering ("VOHE") Officer which include responsibilities to monitor noise generated from equipment and vehicles	
	Noise		Environmental noise monitoring will be carried out once per annum at specific positions to detect deviations from predicted noise levels and enable corrective measures to be taken where warranted.							Sishen Mine has undertaken the 2021 winter environment noise survey. Sishen Mine also has an existing external compliance register. No complaints were lodged for the the current audit period.	
	Noise		A complaints register will be in place at the mine. All complaints, solutions and agreements between the mine and complaining parties will be recorded.								
	Noise		The mine will instruct drivers and fleet owners of trucks to use hooters						No concerns were noted during the audit period. According to the mine		

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			in a disciplined manner for purposes of safety only, not for signalling or any other purpose.							representatives the use of hooters is used for only safety purposes. All drivers are trained on these requirements	
	Noise		In the development of the waste rock dumps the outer shell construction method should be implemented or construction should take place behind an 8 m high berm to minimize noise impacts.							The development of the SWWRD does not take place behind an 8 m high berm.	
84	Blasting	Ground vibrations	No mitigation was provided for in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	None.
85		Air blast	No mitigation was provided for in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	None.
86		Fly rock	No mitigation was provided for in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	None.
87		Fumes	No mitigation was provided for in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	None.
88 - 90	Traffic	Impact of additional traffic on roads Impact of additional traffic on roads during construction phases Impact of traffic on roads during operational phase	The following mitigation is proposed at the intersection of provincial roads and haul roads: • Road signage. • Yellow flashing warning signals on all the approaches. • Adequate street lighting							Confirmed during site visit.	
91	Visual	Earthworks to establish pit and dump areas, establishment of haul roads and other infrastructure; surface disturbance; visual disturbance; establishment of site camps.	New infrastructure must be planned to minimize visual impact as far as practically possible. In creating the waste rock dumps a ‘working wall’ (the outer shell method of construction) should first be established along the western edge of the waste rock dumps and then waste rock dump activities are							All new projects to be implemented at Sishen is undertaken in accordance with Closure Toolbox and Anglo-American way as per the Closure Plan and the Code of practice (COP) on mine residue deposits, which is implemented at the planning, construction, operational and decommissioning stages. The	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			to occur behind this, thus shielded subsequent residue stockpiling activities from sensitive views from west of the site.							procedures also provide for minimisation of negative visual impacts.	
			Disturbed areas such as laydown areas and roads that will not serve any further purpose during the LOM will be ripped, covered with growth medium / compost (as required) and revegetated with indigenous grasses, shrubs and trees							Only applicable at closure.	None.
			Construction camps and other related infrastructure that will not serve any further purpose during the LOM will be removed							Only applicable at closure.	None.
92		Mining activities in the pits and dumping on the overburden dumps, plant operations movement of trucks; visual disturbance.	To minimize the impact on the topography, the following measures will be implemented: • Where waste rock dumps occur that cannot economically be returned to the pit, these will be shaped to ensure a stable and self-sustainable slope (24°). Growth medium will be applied (topsoil, compost or other suitable material that can support vegetation) and thereafter a mixture of indigenous grass, trees or shrubs will be planted. • Concurrent rehabilitation of waste rock dumps will be undertaken as far as practically possible in accordance with the 5-Year Rehabilitation Plan, which will be reviewed annually							The Sishen Mine undertakes concurrent rehabilitation on waste rock dumps (WRD) which have reached their operational footprint. To ensure stability, the WRDs are reshaped between 18° - 24° where feasible. Rehabilitation on the G80 WRD is currently under way in accordance with the site 5-year rehabilitation plan. The rehabilitation services are sub-contracted to an external service provider (STS), whose services also include ensuring that adequate growth mediums and indigenous vegetation are utilised for re-vegetation.	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			considering operational and other relevant criteria. If any changes are made, these will be communicated to DMR on an annual basis • The top bench of the respective waste dumps will be shaped from place to place to break straight lines and reduce visual impact as far as practically possible								
			An ecological approach to rehabilitation will be implemented. Plants introduced into the area, will be guided by ecological principles to provide biodiversity and habitat opportunities and to integrate with the natural vegetation.								
			Dust suppression techniques must be implemented along haul roads.							Water bowzers used for dust suppression was observed during the site visit.	None.
			The negative impact of night lighting, glare and spotlight effects should be mitigated as far as practically possible for example by: • Install light fixtures that provide precisely directed illumination to reduce light “spillage” beyond the immediate surrounds of the project site. • Avoid high pole top flood and security lighting.							No negative impacts were observed during the site visit. Light fixtures were directed toward specific operational areas thus limiting negative light impacts. However, flood light fixture was observed in selected areas as a security measure.	None.
			Good housekeeping is essential. The operations should be kept clear of litter and the disorderly storage of materials should be avoided always.							No housekeeping issues were observed on site, all as areas were kept free from litter. In addition, areas visited were noticeable well maintained and clean.	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
93		Earthworks backfill pit and remaining rock dumps shaped, and rehabilitated, Mobile units removed, and haul roads scarified and rehabilitated during decommission phase	All infrastructure to be removed which cannot be used in accordance with the mine’s closure plan.							This condition is not applicable because it applies to the closure and decommissioning phase.	None.
94	Archaeological and Cultural Sites	Digging foundations and trenches into sensitive deposits that are not visible at the surface.	Site Monitoring: Regular examination of project development areas, trenches and excavations by a qualified Stone Age Specialist. Chance Finds: Implement a chance find procedure for the duration of the project. Destruction Permitting: Apply for relevant destruction permits from heritage authorities if sites are impacted on.							Protection of archaeological artifacts and graves at Sishen mine is managed according to the Cultural Heritage Management- Chance Find Procedure (SHEQSHE- PRO-072). Specialist studies are also used to delineate the sensitive areas.	None.
95		Destruction of heritage resources	As per the EMPr of 2014 - No impact on heritage resources is anticipated as no archaeological sites, paleontological bones or structures / graves of any age occur within the vicinity of the project site. Where these exist the proper permitting processes and SAHRA approval has been obtained, therefore the impact is Negligible.								
			If heritage resources and/or remains are discovered during any mining or construction, then work on the specific site must be stopped immediately and the matter should								

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			be reported to the South African Heritage Resources Agency and an archaeologist notified to identify and determine the relevance of the artefacts on a site.								
			Before any Greenfields area is disturbed, a survey should be undertaken to identify possible sites of archaeological significance, if a survey of such an area has not been undertaken previously.								
96	Socio-Economic	The surrounding environment is affected in such a way that the quality of the living environment deteriorates irreparably.	No Mitigation was provided in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	None.
97		Income security for contractors	No Mitigation was provided in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	None.
98		Farming community fear cumulative effects in natural resources like water and eco-systems	No Mitigation was provided in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	None.
99		Farmers unable to continue with their livelihood due to economic displacement	No Mitigation was provided in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	None.
100		Farming community does not trust the mine to do the right things	No Mitigation was provided in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
101		Division in the community and mistrust towards the mine	Public engagement will take place by means of the Sishen Public Engagement Forum (PEF) meetings to be facilitated each year. The information sharing at the proposed PEF will be more generic with information sharing. As a guideline, the following aspects will be considered for discussion at the PEF: • Production achieved at the Mine. • Initiatives undertaken to mitigate its environmental impacts. • Any authority site visits undertaken or a description of instances where positive interaction occurred with the authorities. • A general description of new projects especially focusing on environmental improvements. • Assurance that the complaints system is operational and report back on matters resolved.							The Sishen Mine utilises the Environmental Forum as an information sharing platform to communicate information concerning current mine activities, environmental issues, and impacts. Proof of meeting minutes was verified during the audit.	None.
			SIOM will engage with selected community stakeholders and farmers on environmental management issues and complaints. Such engagement will be undertaken by invitation. SIOM has a stakeholder manager working specifically with the farmers and this channel serves as further means for farmers to engage with the mine.								

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			Complaints received from the public will be dealt with in accordance with SIOM's complaints procedure.							Stakeholder complaints and concerns are managed by Sishen through a Complaint register which is available on site. No complaints were received in 2021 as communicated by Sishen personnel.	None.
102		Mining operations impact on surrounding landowners	Nuisances such as dust and noise will be managed in accordance with best practice and the suggested mitigation measures recommended in applicable specialist studies. It must be acknowledged that this is a cumulative impact and should therefore be addressed by all the industries in the area that contribute to the problem.							All complaints are managed by the Sishen Mine Stakeholder engagement procedure. All complaints are loaded onto the mine's ENABLON system. Site personnel confirmed that there were no complaints recorded for 2021.	
			Complaints received from the public will be dealt with in accordance with SIOM's existing complaints procedure. This procedure makes provision for the requirements for water related complaints as specified in the DWS WUL.								
			SIOM will provide any water user whose water supply is impacted by the mine's dewatering activities with potable water as per the DWS WUL.							Should it be proven that Sishen has caused an impact on the surrounding groundwater supply, an alternative water source will be provided to the affected landowner. This is done either via additional boreholes being drilled by Sishen Mine on the affected property or provision of water directly from the Sedibeng water scheme. Sishen Mine also has undertaken a comprehensive analysis and pays affected farms a	None.
			Where water uses / water resources are impacted, mitigation strategies have been implemented and will be maintained by SIOM as required by the DWS WUL.								None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applicable	Not Assessed		
										grazing subsidy annually. These payments and recording keeping are managed by the Sishen Mine account department.	
		Mitigation strategies implemented / maintained by the mine with respect to dewatering include the following: • Water from Vaal Gamagara pipeline to farm dwellings. • Tanks for storage of pipeline water. • Pipeline infrastructure to distribute water to dams on farms. • New boreholes drilled and equipped. • Grazing subsidy to compensate loss of grazing.						This is noted. This condition cannot be audited.	None.		
103		Water supply	The DWS WUL requires SIOM to supply water to the Vaal Gamagara pipeline in terms of the agreement between the mine and DWS.						Residents of Kathu, Dingleton and Sesheng are provided with water by means of the SIOM export water pipeline. Relocated residents from Dingleton as part of the Dingleton decommissioning project were provided with new houses by Sishen Mine which includes electricity and water supply. This is in line with the WUL (Licence Number: 10/D41J/BCGI/2643).	None.	
			SIOM will continue to supply surplus water to the Gamagara Municipality and Sedibeng WSP as per the agreement in place between the mine and the local municipality subject to DWS consent.							None.	
104		Construction of Pit and dump expansions	Consultation with the directly affected and adjacent landowners must be on-going to limit the effect on productive agriculture land.						The establishment of an Environmental Monitoring Forum for Sishen Mine was reported in the Environmental Compliance Audit Report compiled by EXM in December 2020. EXM also indicated that the Environmental Monitoring Forum meets every quarter.	None.	

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
										Proof of meeting minutes was verified during the audit.	
			The recommendations made by the other relevant specialists must be implemented where possible to ensure that the effects of the impact are minimized.							This condition is noted.	None.
			Areas of high agriculture potential should be avoided to curb the cumulative effect on food security.							This condition is noted.	None.
105		Construction of Pit and dump expansions	Where possible and feasible, local procurement of labour should be applied to ensure the maximum benefit to the impacted community.							To measure socio-economic performance, the Sishen Mine operates in compliance with the Sishen Mine approved Social and Labour Plan (2016 -2020), Mine Works Programme, Sishen Compulsory Codes of Practice, and an EMS system (ISO 14001). Commitments made by Sishen Mine in achieving targets related to local procurement and labour sourcing, training and capacity building and recruitment are contained herein. Local labour, contractor and skills are sourced as far as possible and is primarily skills dependent. Skill development programmes as specified in the Social and Labour Plan include the following: • Adult Based Education and Training (ABET) • Learnership Programmes; • Safety, Health and Environmental and Functional Training; • Career progression, succession planning and fast tracking,	None.
Where feasible, training and skills development programmes targeted at the locals should be initiated prior to commencement of the construction phase.											
Establish if a skills database exists within the local area; if so, it should be made available to contractors - information sharing will ensure that the proposed development is understood, enabling those individuals with fitting skills, if any, to make their services and/or knowledge available to the project proponent.											
If no database exists, set-up a skills desk at the local municipal office and in the nearby communities to identify skills available in the community which will assist in											

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			recruiting local labour during both construction and operation.							• Mentorship and coaching; and • Gender based equality.	
			The recruitment process should promote gender equality.								
106		Construction of Pit and dump expansions	Where possible and feasible, local procurement of labour should be applied to ensure the maximum benefit to the impacted community.							Sishen Mine complies with the Sishen Mine approved Social and Labour Plan (2016 -2020) and Mine Works Programme. Commitments made by Sishen Mine in achieving targets related to local procurement and labour sourcing, training and capacity building and recruitment are contained herein. Local labour, contractor and skills are sourced as far as possible and is primarily skills dependent.	None.
			Knowledge sharing and on-the-job training should be promoted by SIOC among the appointed contractors and, where feasible, viewed as a prerequisite for securing contracts related to the project							To measure socio-economic performance, the Sishen Mine operates in compliance with the Sishen Mine approved Social and Labour Plan (2016 -2020), Mine Works Programme, Sishen Compulsory Codes of Practice, and an EMS system (ISO 14001). Skill development programmes as specified in the Social and Labour Plan include the following: • Adult Based Education and Training (ABET) • Learnership Programmes; • Safety, Health and Environmental and Functional Training; • Career progression, succession planning and fast tracking, • Mentorship and coaching; and • Gender based equality.	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
107			Raising awareness among construction workers on health issues, including HIV/AIDS.							Workplace awareness programmes specified in the Social and Labour Plan (2016 -2020) include the following: • HIV/TB screening and management programmes; • Post exposure prophylaxis; • Health education and promotion; • Condom distribution; and • General health risk screening.	None.
			Make condoms available to employees and all contractor workers for free.								
			Developing a Code of Conduct for all employees related to the project, which includes no tolerance of activities such as alcohol and drug abuse.							All employees and contractors are subjected to an alcohol breathalyser test, as observed during the site visit. The Sishen Mine zero tolerance alcohol and drugs policy is included as part of the mandatory induction training.	None.
			A Monitoring Forum (MF) should be created between the parties of interest who are directly and indirectly impacted by the project							The establishment of an Environmental Monitoring Forum for Sishen Mine was reported in the Environmental Compliance Audit Report compiled by EXM in December 2020. EXM also indicated that the Environmental Monitoring Forum meets every quarter. Proof of meeting minutes was provided during the audit.	None.
108		Construction of Pit and dump expansions	Ensure clear communication of the project information and effective public participation processes to minimise the influx of migrant job seekers.							Recruitment and labour sourcing is undertaken in accordance with the approved Social and Labour Plan (2016 -2020), Mine Works Programme and recruitment procedures and policies. Registered I&APs received communication regarding all proposed or new projects at the Sishen Mine. Stakeholders are afforded the opportunity to provide comments and	None.
			Locals should be informed upfront about employment opportunities so that there are no unrealistic expectations on the part of the community.								

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
109 - 114										concerns which are addressed by the mine to ensure clear communication of potential job opportunities and to manage expectations.	
			The Code of Conduct should be used as a set of regulations to be followed to reduce the risk of conflict.							This condition is noted.	None.
			The project proponent should attempt to resolve issues and concerns, which they are made aware of immediately.							All complaints are managed by the Sishen Mine Stakeholder engagement procedure. All complaints are loaded onto the mine's ENABLON system.	None.
		Construction of Pit and dump expansions	Ensure clear communication of the project information and effective public participation processes to minimise the influx of migrant job seekers.							Recruitment and labour sourcing is undertaken in accordance with the approved Social and Labour Plan (2016 -2020), Mine Works Programme and recruitment procedures and policies.	None.
			During construction, the rules and regulations must be clearly communicated to all workers, personal property must be respected and avoided.							Registered I&APs received communication regarding all proposed or new projects at the Sishen Mine. Stakeholders are afforded the opportunity to provide comments and concerns which are addressed by the mine to ensure clear communication of potential job opportunities and to manage expectations.	None.
			Manage workers to ensure that they are only on site during the reasonable working hours.							The Sishen Mine is operation 24 hours a day, where employees work according to defined shifts.	None.
			Adhere to the mitigation measures recommended by the visual, noise, and air quality components, this will limit the negative impact on sense of place of the directly and indirectly affected community members.							This condition is noted.	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			Ensure that expectations are carefully managed so that the perception of the proposed land use is not negatively affected by community members who feel that promises made have not been kept.							Recruitment and labour sourcing is undertaken in accordance with the approved Social and Labour Plan (2016 -2020), Mine Works Programme and recruitment procedures and policies. Registered I&APs received communication regarding all proposed or new projects at the Sishen Mine. Stakeholders are afforded the opportunity to provide comments and concerns which are addressed by the mine to ensure clear communication of potential job opportunities and to manage expectations.	None.
			Ensure clear communication of the project information and effective public participation processes to minimise the influx of migrant job seekers.								None.
			Where possible and feasible, local procurement of labour, goods, and services must be practiced maximising the benefit to the local economy.								None.
			Damage caused to local roads by construction related activities must be repaired by the project proponent							This condition is noted. No construction activities are being undertaken at the Sishen Mine.	None.
			Dust suppression measures must be implemented.							Dust suppression measures are implemented on site.	None.
			Appropriate signage must be put up for traffic control and road safety.							Adequate signage was observed at all transport route utilised by site personnel.	None.
			Engage with local municipality to discuss the potential impact on local road quality and the possible mitigation measures.							All I&APs are invited to participate in the public participation process for new and planned activities on the mine. In addition, a stakeholder comment registers are maintained by Sishen and provides a platform to any concerns to be raised and addressed by Sishen.	None.
115 - 119		Construction of Pit and dump expansions	Ensure effective communication of the project information throughout all stages to effectively manage								

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			expectations of local communities, local authorities and local landowners.								
			Ongoing consultation with the municipality to prepare local authorities for the activity and the increase demands for public services and affordable housing that may result from this.								
			Ensure effective communication of the project information throughout all stages to effectively manage expectations.								
			Ongoing consultation with the municipality to prepare local authorities for the activity and the increase demands that may result from this.								
			Where possible, local labour should be used during the construction activities.						See condition 105 - 106.	None.	
			When feasible local procurement of goods and services should be implemented to further increase the benefit to the local community						See condition 105 - 106.	None.	
			Where possible and feasible, local procurement of labour should be applied to ensure the maximum benefit to the impacted community.						See condition 105 - 106.	None.	
			Continuous skills and development training will equip low-skilled labourers with experience and advanced skills to work on other mining projects within the area, thus						See condition 105 - 106.	None.	

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applicable	Not Assessed		
			creating long-term employment if the foreseeable future.								
			Where possible and feasible, local procurement of labour should be applied to ensure the maximum benefit to the impacted community.							See condition 105 - 106.	None.
			If possible, goods and services should be procured from local small businesses; this will stimulate indirect job creation.							This has been formulated in the Sishen Mines Procurement and supply chain management.	None.
			Knowledge sharing and on-the-job training should be viewed as a prerequisite, where feasible, for all contractor's/service providers working on the project and employing local labour.							See condition 105 - 106.	None.
			Continued inclusion of skills development programmes in the mine's SLP.							Refer to condition 105 - 106.	None.
120 - 126		Construction of Pit and dump expansions	Where possible and feasible, local procurement of labour should be applied to ensure the maximum benefit to the impacted community.							Refer to condition 105 - 106.	None.
			If possible, goods and services should be procured from local small businesses; this will stimulate indirect job creation.							This has been formulated in the Sishen Mines Procurement and supply chain management.	None.
			Ensure clear communication of the project information and effective public participation processes to minimise the influx of migrant job seekers.							Recruitment and labour sourcing is undertaken in accordance with the approved Social and Labour Plan (2016 -2020), Mine Works Programme and recruitment procedures and policies. Registered I&APs receive communication regarding all proposed	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
										or new projects at the Sishen Mine. Stakeholders are afforded the opportunity to provide comments and concerns which are addressed by the mine to ensure clear communication of potential job opportunities and to manage expectations.	
			Where possible and feasible, local procurement of labour, goods, and services must be practiced maximising the benefit to the local economy.							Refer to condition 105 - 106.	None.
			Ensure clear communication of the project information and effective public participation processes to minimise the influx of migrant job seekers.							Recruitment and labour sourcing is undertaken in accordance with the approved Social and Labour Plan (2016 -2020), Mine Works Programme and recruitment procedures and policies.	None.
			Ensure effective communication of the project information throughout all stages to effectively manage expectations.							All I&APs are invited to participate in the public participation process for new and planned activities on the mine. In addition, a stakeholder comment registers are maintained by Sishen and provides a platform to any concerns to be raised and addressed by Sishen.	
			Ongoing consultation with the municipality to prepare local authorities for the activity and the increase demands that may result from this.								
			Where possible, local labour should be used during the construction activities.							Refer to condition 105 - 106.	None.
			When feasible local procurement of goods and services should be implemented to further increase the benefit to the local community.							Refer to condition 105 - 106.	None.

Sishen - Pit & Dump Extension & EMPR Consolidation - 2017 (NC/JTG/GAM/KATHU5/2009)											
Condition number	Aspect Affected	Activity	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS
				Noted	Compliant	Non-Compl	Partially C	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
			It is recommended that in order to curb the increase in property prices in the area, proper planning concerning accommodation of the mining staff is done.							The Sishen Mine Social and Labour Plan (2016 -2020) stipulates plans for housing and accommodation which was implemented by Sishen. This included the conversion of hostels to accommodation blocks; reduced rent traffics for professionals in training and implementation of housing projects.	None.
			Aim to hire as many people from the local community as possible to limit the increase in demand for accommodation.							Refer to condition 105 - 106.	None.
			No mitigation							This condition cannot be audited.	None.
127 - 131	Health, Safety and Security	Movement of construction vehicles	No Mitigation was provided in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	None.
		Construction Activities-Fire Hazards	No Mitigation was provided in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	None.
		Construction activities-increased risk accidents.	No Mitigation was provided in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	None.
		Blasting activities-increased risk of accidents and injuries	No Mitigation was provided in the EMPr 2014							This condition cannot be audited.	None.

Sishen - Dingleton Decommissioning - 2017 (NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013)										
Activity	Phase	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS/ COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
			Noted	Compliant	Non-compliant	Partially C	Not Applicable	Not Assessed		
Activity 1-25	Decommissioning Phase	Vehicles should be regularly serviced to minimise atmospheric emissions.							Decommissioning activities ceased; this was confirmed by the mine personnel on site. At the time of the audit, historical implementation of these condition could not be verified. These conditions are considered not applicable in line with the methodology in Section 5.6.	
		The Air quality monitoring programme will be continued with.								
		Dust suppression of roads at regular intervals or during windy periods.								
		Ensure adequate dust level monitoring is put in place, where applicable								
Activity 1-25	Decommissioning Phase	Ensure that portable chemical toilets are maintained at agreed upon intervals by an appropriate contractor.								
		Comprehensive asbestos survey to be undertaken prior to decommissioning and demolishing.								
		All asbestos containing material must be removed and disposed in accordance with the Asbestos Regulations GNR 1637 of 2002 with specific reference to Section 20 (disposal) and Section 21 (demolition).								
Activity 25	Decommissioning Phase	Remediation chemicals (biodegradable) to be stored in an appropriately designed container.								
		Where possible, hazardous wastes are to be stored in sealed receptacles.								
		Hazardous chemicals are to always be stored in an area where regularly maintained firefighting equipment is available.								
		Where possible, polluted soils should be stored for the shortest possible time period prior to treatment.								
Activity 19, 20, 21	Decommissioning Phase	Inform staff of RDL and protected floral species within the project area.								
		Inform staff about dominant alien vegetation species within the project area.								
		Aloe species identified should be rescued and relocated preferably to an area not earmarked for mining related activities in future.								

**Sishen - Dingleton Decommissioning - 2017
(NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013)**

Activity	Phase	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS/ COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
			Noted	Compliant	Non-compliant	Partially C	Not Applicable	Not Assessed		
		Appointment of a suitably qualified ECO to oversee the removal and rescue and relocation of all protected and RDL floral species.								
		Application for relevant permits for removal, destruction, transport, rescue and relocation as well as propagation of RDL/protected floral species.								
		Provide a list of weeds, invader species and RDL/protected floral species to all contractors								
		No firewood collecting should be allowed.								
Activity 1-25	Decommissioning Phase	Inform employees about dominant alien vegetation species								
		Implement alien vegetation control plan specific for the exotic/weed species identified within the area.								
		All development footprint areas should remain as small as possible and should not encroach onto more sensitive open veld areas.								
		Proliferation and a further increase of alien and invasive grass species are expected within disturbed areas. These species should be eradicated in line with the specialist recommendations (Appendix B) and controlled to prevent their spread beyond the site boundary.								
		Removal of the alien and weed species encountered on the property in order to comply with existing legislation (amendments to the regulations under the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 and Section 28 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998).								
Activity 6,7 and 19	Decommissioning Phase	All development footprint areas should remain as small as possible and should not encroach onto surrounding more sensitive open veld areas.								
		All soils compacted because of activities should be ripped, profiled, and monitored to ensure establishment of natural vegetation.								
		Appropriate waste removal and disposal should be provided as to prevent refuse dumping in surrounding open veld areas.								

**Sishen - Dingleton Decommissioning - 2017
(NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013)**

Activity	Phase	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS/ COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
			Noted	Compliant	Non-compliant	Partially C	Not Applicable	Not Assessed		
Activity 1-25	Decommissioning Phase	It must be ensured that all roads and construction areas are regularly sprayed with water or treated with other dust suppression measures in order to curb dust generation. This is particularly necessary during the dry season when increased levels of dust generation can be expected. However, care should be taken not to over-spray causing water run-off and subsequent sediment loss into adjacent waterways.								
		Ongoing monitoring of dust should be employed to ensure identification of increased dust levels over time or in specific areas.								
		If any excessive dying out of vegetation occurs in areas of dust generation, measures to mitigate the impact should be immediately sought.								
		All informal fires on the property should be prohibited.								
		Maintenance of fences to ensure that access control is maintained.								
		Compliance with regulations under the National Forest and Fire Laws Amendment Act, 2001.								
Activity 1 to 25	Decommissioning Phase	All equipment and machinery are to be appropriately maintained and checked for leaks regularly;								
		Standing machinery are to be equipped with drip trays.								
		Hydrocarbons, materials and waste stored on site are to be stored in areas approved by SIOC Environmental. and are to be stored in a bunded area on an impermeable surface.								
Activity 1 to 25	Decommissioning Phase	Demolition activities are to take place during the approved work hours (7H00 – 18H00), these are to be known to and agreed upon with all contractors.								
		Noise monitoring will be conducted during the decommissioning phase in order to ensure compliance with the relevant standard.								Ongoing monitoring of active decommissioning sites must

**Sishen - Dingleton Decommissioning - 2017
(NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013)**

Activity	Phase	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS/ COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
			Noted	Compliant	Non-compliant	Partially C	Not Applicable	Not Assessed		
										continue for the project.
		Generators must be switched off when not used.								None
Activity 24	Decommissioning Phase	Silencers shall be fitted to the heavy machinery where possible.								None
		Normal vehicles should have silencers as required by the relevant Road Traffic Acts.								None
		Audible reverse alarms will not be removed as it reduces the risk of incidents involving these vehicles.								None
		A complaints register should be in place at the site. All complaints, solutions and agreements between the mine and complaining parties will be kept in a specific file in the Environmental Manager's office.								None
		The mine is advised to instruct drivers of trucks to use hooters in a disciplined manner for purposes of safety only, not for signalling or any other purpose.								None
Activity 1 to 19, 22 and 23	Decommissioning Phase	Removal of all potentially polluting infrastructure								None
		Where appropriate separate clean material from polluted material								None
		Treat in-situ contaminated material by adopting remedial techniques such as immobilisation, phytoremediation, soil dilution, mechanical tillage, and bioremediation to minimise volumes of contaminated material by decreasing the contaminant concentrations to appropriate standards.								None
		Treat material using ex-situ remediation by mixing, dilution and soil washing to reduce concentrations to acceptable standards, thus leading to decreased waste volumes and allowing for reuse of the material as far as possible, and/or								None
		Excavation of the contaminated material for disposal to a licensed landfill through waste classification analysis to ascertain correct disposal methods in terms of the National Norms and Standards.								None

**Sishen - Dingleton Decommissioning - 2017
(NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013)**

Activity	Phase	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS/ COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
			Noted	Compliant	Non-compliant	Partially C	Not Applicable	Not Assessed		
		Remove existing asbestos containing material using a certified asbestos removal contractor for appropriate disposal to a certified site.								Appoint a certified contractor to remove any additional asbestos waste found in the area
		Remove any existing tyres stored onsite as these are the potential source of contamination if burning where to be undertaking again.								None
		Remove substations and surrounding contaminants.								None
		Where required, flush any pipelines to remove hazardous material and treat material as waste								None
Activity 1 to 25	Decommissioning Phase	Other than working areas, heavy machinery is only to travel along demarcated roads and are not to enter any areas that have not been authorized.								None
Activity 1 to 25	Decommissioning Phase	Where soils are disturbed on slopes or within areas where soil erosion is likely to take place, mitigation is to take place in the form of the positioning of surface water flow barriers or gabions.								None
Activity 1 to 25	Decommissioning Phase	All equipment and machinery are to be appropriately maintained and checked for leaks regularly;								None
		Standing machinery are to be equipped with drip trays.								None
		Hydrocarbons, materials and waste stored on site are to be stored in areas approved by SIOC Environmental. and are to be stored in a bunded area on an impermeable surface.								None
		General waste receptacles are to be placed at areas where demolition or decommissioning activities are to take place, these are to be sufficient for waste that is expected to be generated in a single day, not less, and the receptacle is to have a lid on it to prevent litter from being dispersed by wind;								None

**Sishen - Dingleton Decommissioning - 2017
(NC/BA/36/JTG/GAM/SIS1/2013)**

Activity	Phase	Mitigation Measure	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2021 FINDINGS/ COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
			Noted	Compliant	Non-compliant	Partially C	Not Applicable	Not Assessed		
		Sites are to be cleaned and all refuse removed at the end of each workday.								None
Activity 1-25	Decommissioning Phase	The contractor is to ensure that all sites are cleared up at the end of the day and all general refuse removed and disposed of at a licensed facility.								None
Activity 21	Decommissioning Phase	Apply for the necessary permits from SAHRA								None
		Comply with the conditions of the permits								None
		Only areas approved by the SIOC Env., in consultation with the heritage report and permits, may be destroyed/impacted. Should any artifacts be unearthed, work should be halted, and the heritage specialist should be contacted immediately.								None
Activity 1-25	Decommissioning Phase	Local companies and labour should be utilized where possible.								None
Activity 24	Decommissioning Phase	Where possible, heavy vehicle traffic should be discouraged from using roads during peak hour traffic times.								None
		Road signage and speed limits should be adhered to.								None
		Any heavy load transport will be done in consultation with the Roads Department								None
		Transport of materials and waste will comply with the necessary road regulations.								None

**Sishen - +43% Fe Project
(NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)**

Section in EMP	IMPACT	COMPLIANCE STATUS						2020 FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
		Note	Comp	Non-	Partia	Not	Not		

Sishen - +43% Fe Project (NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
Planning and Design/Pre-Construction									
5.1.1 PROTECTION OF SOILS, BIODIVERSITY & GROUNDWATER									
5.1.1.1	Laydown areas to be located in existing disturbed areas at Sishen Mine.							The construction phase of the +43% Fe Project has not commenced. However, the project will be developed as per the approved layout plan.	Construction activities have not commenced to date. The project activities will be developed as per the approved layout plan.
5.1.1.2	The Discard Emergency Stockpile is to be developed within the authorised footprint of the Sishen Discard Dump.							The construction phase of the +43% Fe Project has not commenced. However, the project will be developed as per the approved layout plan.	Construction activities will be developed as per the approved layout plan.
5.1.1.3	All areas where chemicals, hydrocarbons or other potential pollutants are stored or handled are to be provided with impervious surfaces and measures to contain spillages of such substances.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
5.1.1.4	Equipment which has the potential to leak oil or other chemicals are to be stored on impervious surfaces within bunded areas.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.1.1.5	Provide sufficient storage of hazardous and general waste on site for incorporation into Sishen's waste management system.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.1.1.6	Provide for implementation of a barrier system at new Return Water Dam at existing Tailings Storage Facility to ensure protection of groundwater.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.1.1.7	Amendment to the Sishen Integrated WUL to allow for increased discard disposal volumes.							These requirements have been incorporated in the IWUL consolidation process	Construction activities have not commenced to date. Relevant project activities have been included in the Sishen IWUL
5.1.2 PROTECTION OF SURFACE WATER RESOURCES									
5.1.2.1	Integrate stormwater run-off into Sishen's upgraded stormwater management system.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
5.1.2.2	Provide for the separation of water potentially contaminated with hydrocarbons. This water is to report to the future Aldag PCD.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	

Sishen - +43% Fe Project (NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
5.1.2.3	Provide for sediment and oil interceptors for run-off water.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.1.2.4	Implement planned upgrade to stormwater and dirty water management systems at Sishen Mine							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.1.3	WATER BALANCE								
5.1.3.1	Confirm water consumption requirements for project and integration into Sishen's water supply system. Maximise opportunities for re-use of water							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
5.1.4	AIR QUALITY								
5.1.4.1	Include dust extraction and dust suppression at new crushing and transfer points.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
5.1.4.2	Ensure that existing dust management systems are operational and operating effectively							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.1.4.3	Provide for additional dust suppression at new site roads and work areas							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.1.5	CLIMATE CHANGE								
5.1.5.1	Selection of motors during design to give priority to energy efficiency.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
5.1.5.2	Investigate opportunities for reducing fuel consumption at Sishen Mine.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.1.6	PUBLIC AND LABOUR RELATIONS								
5.1.6.1	Integrate Project into Sishen's Procurement Plan and objectives for maximising local procurement.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted

Sishen - +43% Fe Project (NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
5.1.6.2	Develop a Resourcing Plan for the project in line with Sishen’s objectives for local recruitment both for construction an operation.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	for future implementation.
5.1.6.3	Integrate the project into Sishen’s Social Management Plan.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.1.6.4	Develop a Stakeholder Engagement Plan aimed at managing community expectations.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
Construction of Infrastructure									
5.2.1	PROTECTION OF SOILS, BIODIVERSITY & GROUNDWATER								
5.2.1.1	Hazardous substances are to be stored in bunded areas and handled on impervious surfaces.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
5.2.1.2	Topsoil (if present) is to be cleared from the footprint of the laydown and new infrastructure areas and used in rehabilitation.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.2.1.3	Wastes are to be separated into hazardous and general waste.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
	Receptacles for the temporary storage of waste are to be stored in bunded areas.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.2.1.4	Wastes to be removed from laydown areas and disposed in accordance with legal requirements.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.2.1.5	Additional temporary toilets and ablutions are to be provided in laydown areas and in areas of work where there are no existing facilities.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.2.1.6	Equipment which has the potential to leak oil or other chemicals are to be stored on impervious surfaces within bunded areas.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.2.1.7	Drip trays are to be provided where mobile equipment has the potential to drip oil.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	

Sishen - +43% Fe Project (NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
5.2.1.8	Implement spill prevention and emergency response procedure.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.2.2	PROTECTION OF SURFACE WATER RESOURCES								
5.2.2.1	Run-off from laydown areas and areas of work is to be directed and incorporated into the water management systems at Sishen Mine.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
5.2.2.2	Run-off from laydown areas to be free of hydrocarbons and sediment (sediment and oil interceptors to be installed where necessary).							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.2.3	AIR QUALITY								
5.2.3.1	Dust suppression to be implemented in areas of work where earth moving is to take place.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
5.2.3.2	Dust suppression to be implemented at laydown areas and additional roads established to access laydown areas and work areas.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.2.4	PUBLIC AND LABOUR RELATIONS								
5.2.4.1	Contractors to comply with preferential employment targets for the project and Sishen's Contractor Social Management Procedure.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
5.2.4.2	Implement Resourcing Plan for construction aimed at maximising local procurement							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.2.4.3	Continued stakeholder engagement.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.2.4.4	Complaints regarding implementation of the DMS Upgrade Project to be managed through Sishen's External Complaints Procedure.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
Mine operations									
5.3.1	PROTECTION OF SOILS AND GROUNDWATER								
5.3.1.1	Hazardous chemical substances (such as hydrocarbons) are to be stored within bunded areas.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted

Sishen - +43% Fe Project (NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
5.3.1.2	Hazardous chemicals are handled over impervious surfaces.						Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	for future implementation.	
5.3.1.3	Any part of the plant where there is a potential for the leaking of hazardous chemical substances it to be provided with an impervious surface.						Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.		
5.3.1.4	Drip trays are to be provided where mobile equipment has the potential to drip oil.						Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.		
5.3.1.5	Wastes are to be separated at source and incorporated into Sishen’s Waste Management System.						Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.		
5.3.1.6	Implement spill prevention and emergency response procedure.						Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.		
5.3.2 PROTECTION OF SURFACE WATER RESOURCES									
5.3.2.1	Run-off which is potentially contaminated with hydrocarbons is to be directed to an oil separator and then sent to the Aldag PCD for storage and recycling for use at the mine.						Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.	
5.3.2.2	Sediment is to be removed from stormwater run-off before it reports to the Western Stormwater Canal.						Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.		
5.3.3 AIR QUALITY									
5.3.3.1	Dust management systems are to be maintained to ensure that they are working at maximum efficiency.						Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.	
5.3.3.2	Conduct local area visual checks to direct application of necessary dust controls.						Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.		
5.3.3.3	Monitor the effectiveness of the mitigation measures implemented and feeding this information into regular reviews of dust management procedures.						Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project		

Sishen - +43% Fe Project (NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
								have not commenced as yet.	
5.3.3.4	Ensuring staff are aware of and implement dust management procedures in day to-day mining operations.							Compliance to this condition cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Sishen +43% Fe Project have not commenced as yet.	
5.3.4 PUBLIC AND LABOUR RELATIONS									
5.3.4.1	Implement Sishen's Procurement Plan and objectives for maximising local procurement							As much as possible permanent positions are provided to local communities. However, this is largely dependent on skill levels. Also refer to previous comments relating to mine's provision of essential services to the area.	Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
5.3.4.2	Implement Resourcing Plan for the project in line with Sishen's objectives for local recruitment							Refer to condition 5,3,4,1 above	
5.3.4.3	Implement Sishen's Social Management Plan							Social Management Plan is implemented. No concerns are noted.	
5.3.4.4	Implement Stakeholder Engagement Plan aimed at managing community expectations							An environmental forum meeting established by Sishen Mine is undertaken on a quarterly basis. The primary purpose of this meeting is to discuss current activities on the mine, present environmental monitoring results and address any queries or complaints regarding the mine.	
5.3.4.5	Complaints regarding implementation of the DMS Upgrade Project to be managed through Sishen's External Complaints Procedure							All compliant are manged by the Sishen Mine Stakeholder engagement procedure. The Mine provided their External Complaints excel sheet for 2020 during the audit. It can be confirmed that complains received are investigated, actioned, and closed out. All complaints are loaded onto mines ENABLON system	Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation. Complaints will be manged in terms of the Social and Grievance Procedure (SHEQ-CA-PRO-001). Complaints received are recorded on the Enablon system and actioned.

Sishen - +43% Fe Project (NCP/EIA/0000254/2013)									
Decommissioning and Closure									
5.4.1	PROTECTION OF SOILS AND GROUNDWATER								
5.4.1.1	Infrastructure not to be used in the future is to be demolished and disposed of in accordance with legal requirements.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase	Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.	
5.4.1.2	Footprint areas are to be checked for signs of contamination and remediated as required.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase		
5.4.1.3	Soils to be checked for fertility and augmented as required to promote the establishment of vegetation.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase		
5.4.2	PROTECTION OF SURFACE WATER RESOURCES								
5.4.2.1	Stormwater run-off from potentially contaminated areas is to be contained and prevented from entering any clean water environment.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase	Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.	
5.4.2.2	Clean water is to be diverted around potentially contaminated areas.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase		
5.4.3	FINAL LAND USE								
5.4.3.1	Platforms and ramps are to be reshaped to conform to the final landform required for the implementation of the end-use.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase	Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.	
5.4.3.2	Vegetate surfaces to achieve final cover required for implementation of desired end-use.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase		
5.4.3.3	Monitor vegetation cover and augment as required until self-sustaining.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase		

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)									
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS						FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
Planning and Design/Pre-Construction									
BIODIVERSITY PROTECTION									
1	A protected plant survey is to be undertaken prior to the disturbance of expansion areas.							No protected plants were identified as part of the EIA process.	Protected plant species were not identified in the EIA process.
2	Protected plant licences/permits to be obtained from DAFF/DENC as required prior to the removal of any protected plant species								
PROTECTION OF SOILS AND GROUNDWATER									
3	Laydown areas to be located in existing disturbed areas.								Construction activities have not commenced to date. The project activities will be developed as per the approved layout plan.
4	All areas where chemicals, hydrocarbons or other potential pollutants are stored or handled are to be provided with impervious surfaces and measures to contain spillages of such substances.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
5	Provide sufficient storage of hazardous and general waste on site for incorporation into Sishen's waste management system.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)									
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS	
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic			Not Assessed
6	Expand groundwater monitoring to include Lylyveld area							Groundwater monitoring at Lylyveld is conducted as part of the Sishen monitoring programme.	Groundwater monitoring at Lylyveld is included in the groundwater monitoring network at Sishen mine.
7	Investigate clean and dirty water separation requirements for Lylyveld North and implement stormwater management measures as required.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
8	Provide for expansion of stormwater management measure for the diversion of clean water and containment of dirty water at Lylyveld South							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
9	Define 500 m buffer zone for wetland pans as exclusion zone for disturbances							The construction phase of the +43% Fe Project has not commenced. However, the project will be developed as per the approved layout plan.	Construction activities have not commenced to date. The project activities will be developed as per the approved layout plan.
PROTECTION OF SURROUNDING INFRASTRUCTURE									
10	Consult with Eskom and obtain necessary permissions (wayleave) prior to rerouting of haul road below the servitude							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also,	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Construction activities have not commenced to

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)									
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS	
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applicable			Not Assessed
								no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
11	Define 100 m development exclusion zone from N14 road at Lylyveld South.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
12	Undertaken risk assessment and obtain necessary permissions from DMR for blasting within 500 m of N14 road/railway line. SANRAL and Transnet to be consulted.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
MINIMISATION OF DISTURBANCE									
13	Demonstrate the maximisation of opportunities for infilling of mined out areas with waste rock.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
ROAD SAFETY									

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)								
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic		
14	Investigate the need to construct a proper intersection at the DR 3333 road crossing including the surfacing of approaches of 40 m long.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
Stockpile Area/Haul Road Widening								
Construction phase								
BIODIVERSITY PROTECTION								
1	Restrict vehicle movement outside demarcated areas.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
2	Restrict footprint of construction to the predetermined extent / demarcated area.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
3	No trapping or hunting of any faunal species is to take place.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also,	

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)								
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic	Not Assessed	
							no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
4	No protected plant is to be removed within the expansion area without the necessary licences/permits in place.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
PROTECTION OF SOILS AND GROUNDWATER								
5	Hazardous substances must be stored in bunded areas and handled on impervious surfaces.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
6	Waste to be stored in allocated areas in line with regulatory requirements.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)								
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic		
7	Good housekeeping practices must be implemented at all times.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
8	Drip trays are to be provided where mobile equipment has the potential to drip oil.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
9	Implement spill prevention and emergency response procedure						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
10	Soils contaminated with oil due to accidental leaks and spillages are to be removed and bioremediated.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no	

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)									
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS						FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic	Not Assessed		
								mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
11	Available soil is to be stripped prior to the disturbance of new areas. Such soils are to be stockpiled and protected from erosion for use in rehabilitation.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT									
12	Enforce speed limits on site roads.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
13	Conduct dust suppression in areas of work.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
PROTECTION OF HERITAGE RESOURCES									

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)									
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS	
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic			Not Assessed
14	Implement Chance-Find Procedure							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
PUBLIC AND LABOUR RELATIONS									
15	Implement Sishen’s Procurement Plan and objectives for maximising local procurement							As much as possible permanent positions are provided to local communities. However, this is largely dependent on skill levels. Also refer to previous comments relating to mine's provision of essential services to the area.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
16	Implement Resourcing Plan for the project in line with Sishen’s objectives for local recruitment							Refer to condition 15 above.	
17	Enforce Sishen’s requirements for the protection of human rights (including housing of staff) and industrial relations on contractors							Sishen Mine takes note of this condition.	
Operational phase									
BIODIVERSITY PROTECTION									
1	No protected plant is to be removed within the expansion area without the necessary licences/permits in place.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)								
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic		
							Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	for future implementation.
2	Ongoing rehabilitation of disturbed areas aimed at restoring available habitat.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
PROTECTION OF SOILS AND GROUNDWATER								
3	Hazardous substances must be stored in bunded areas and handled on impervious surfaces.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
4	Waste to be stored in allocated areas in line with regulatory requirements.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion	

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)								
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic		
							Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
5	Good housekeeping practices are to be practised at all times.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
6	Groundwater monitoring network to be expanded to include Lylyveld.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
7	Drip trays are to be provided where mobile equipment has the potential to drip oil.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion	

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)								
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic		
							Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
8	Implement spill prevention and emergency response procedure.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
9	Surface water monitoring network to include PCD (parameters to include hydrocarbons)						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
10	Soils contaminated with oil due to accidental leaks and spillages are to be removed and bioremediated.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining	

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)								
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic		
							activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
11	Available soil is to be stripped prior to the disturbance of new areas. Such soils are to be stockpiled and protected from erosion for use in rehabilitation.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
PROTECTION OF SURFACE WATER								
12	Clean water is to be diverted from any potentially dirty area. Potential contaminated (dirty water) is to be contained and prevented from entering into any clean water system.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
PROTECTION OF SURROUNDING INFRASTRUCTURE								
13	No blasting is to take place within 500 m of N14 infrastructure without the necessary consultation with SANRA and approvals from DMR						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)								
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Apply		
							Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	for future implementation.
AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT								
14	Implement Sishen Mine dust management plan.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
15	Enforce speed limits on site roads.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined as they are only applicable to the operational phase.
16	Conduct dust suppression on unpaved road, i.e., wet suppression, or chemical stabilisation.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	Conditions noted for future implementation.

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)								
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic		
17	Continue to implement complaints management procedure.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
18	Continue with emissions monitoring (dust, PM10 and PM2.5)						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
19	Proper maintenance of dust monitoring equipment.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
20	Management of tipping heights to reduce entrainment of dust.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced.	

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)								
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic	Not Assessed	
							Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
21	Ongoing rehabilitation of disturbed areas						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
ROAD SAFETY								
22	Adequate dust suppression must be conducted on the haul road. Apply chemical dust suppression on haul road 100 meters before and after the intersection.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined as they are only applicable to the operational phase.
23	Conduct regular sweeping at the intersection to get rid of loose particles.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	Conditions noted for future implementation.

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)								
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic		
24	Adequate signage must be placed at the intersection.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
PROTECTION OF HERITAGE RESOURCES								
25	Implement Chance-Find Procedure						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Construction activities have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation
PUBLIC AND LABOUR RELATIONS								
26	Implement Sishen's Procurement Plan and objectives for maximising local procurement						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined as they are only applicable to the construction and

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)								
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic	Not Assessed	
27	Implement Resourcing Plan for the project in line with Sishen's objectives for local recruitment						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	operational phase. Conditions noted for future implementation.
28	Enforce Sishen's requirements for the protection of human rights (including housing of staff) and industrial relations on contractors						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
29	Enforce Sishen's local procurement and employment requirements on contractors.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
30	Implement Sishen's Social Management Plan						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced.	

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)								
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic	Not Assessed	
							Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
31	Implement Stakeholder Engagement Plan aimed at managing community expectations						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
32	Complaints to be managed through Sishen's complaints procedure.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the Lylyveld Expansion Project have not yet commenced. Also, no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.	
Decommissioning and Closure								
PROTECTION OF SOILS AND GROUNDWATER								
1	Infrastructure not to be used in the future is to be demolished and disposed of in accordance with legal requirements.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld.
2	Footprint areas are to be checked for signs of contamination and remediated as required.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase	Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined as they are only applicable closure

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)									
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATION	
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic			Not Assessed
3	Soils to be checked for fertility and augmented as required to promote the establishment of vegetation							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase	and decommissioning. Conditions noted for future implementation.
PROTECTION OF SURFACE WATER RESOURCES									
4	Stormwater run-off from potentially contaminated areas is to be contained and prevented from entering any clean water environment.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined as they are only applicable closure and decommissioning. Conditions noted for future implementation.
5	Clean water is to be diverted around potentially contaminated areas.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase	
FINAL LAND USE									
6	Waste rock dumps to be reshaped to conform to the final landform required for the implementation of the end-use.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined as they are only applicable closure and decommissioning. Conditions noted for future implementation.
7	Vegetate surfaces to achieve final cover required for implementation of desired end-use.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase	
8	Monitor vegetation cover and augment as required until self-sustaining.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase	
Upgrade of Tailings Storage Facility									
Planning and Design/Pre-Construction									
BIODIVERSITY PROTECTION									

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)									
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS	
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic			Not Assessed
1	Protected plant licences/permits to be obtained from DAFF/DENC as required prior to the removal of any protected plant species							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. The activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
PROTECTION OF SOILS AND GROUNDWATER									
2	Laydown areas to be located in existing disturbed areas.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. The activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
3	All areas where chemicals, hydrocarbons or other potential pollutants are stored or handled are to be provided with impervious surfaces and measures to contain spillages of such substance							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	
4	Provide for sufficient storage of hazardous and general waste on site for incorporation into Sishen’s waste management system.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	
PROTECTION OF SURFACE WATER RESOURCES									
5	Develop a maintenance procedure for surface water management systems							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. The activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
Construction Phase									

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)									
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS	
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic			Not Assessed
BIODIVERSITY PROTECTION									
1	No protected plant is to be removed within the expansion area without the necessary licences/permits in place.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The construction activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. The activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
PROTECTION OF SOILS AND GROUNDWATER									
2	Hazardous substances must be stored in bunded areas and handled on impervious surfaces.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The construction activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. The activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
3	Waste to be stored in allocated areas in line with regulatory requirements.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The construction activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	
4	Good housekeeping practices must be implemented at all laydown and work areas							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The construction activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	
5	Equipment which has the potential to leak oil or other chemicals are to be stored on impervious surfaces within bunded areas.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The construction activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)									
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS	
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic			Not Assessed
6	Drip trays are to be provided where mobile equipment has the potential to drip oil.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The construction activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	
7	Implement spill prevention and emergency response procedure.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The construction activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	
8	Soils contaminated with oil due to accidental leaks and spillages are to be removed and bioremediated.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The construction activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	
AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT									
9	Enforce speed limits on site roads.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The construction activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. The activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
10	Conduct dust suppression in areas of work.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The construction activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	
PROTECTION OF HERITAGE RESOURCES									

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)									
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS	
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic			Not Assessed
11	Implement Chance-Find Procedure							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The construction activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. The activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
PUBLIC AND LABOUR RELATIONS									
12	Implement Sishen's Procurement Plan and objectives for maximising local procurement							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The construction activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. The activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
13	Implement Resourcing Plan for the project in line with Sishen's objectives for local recruitment							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The construction activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	
14	Enforce Sishen's requirements for the protection of human rights (including housing of staff) and industrial relations on contractors							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The construction activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	
Operational phase									
PROTECTION OF SURFACE WATER & GROUNDWATER RESOURCES									

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)									
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS	
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic			Not Assessed
1	Water management systems are to be maintained and kept free of vegetation and debris to ensure that operation is maintained at maximum capacity.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. The activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
2	Clean water is to be diverted from any potentially dirty area. Potential contaminated (dirty water) is to be contained and prevented from entering into any clean water system.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	
3	Implement spill management and emergency procedures							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the operational phase. The activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not yet commenced.	
Decommissioning and Closure									
1	Delivery and return water pipelines to be removed							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. The activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not commenced to date.
2	Solution trench and other surface water management infrastructure to be removed.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase	

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)									
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS	
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic			Not Assessed
3	Road infrastructure to be removed, compacted surfaces to be ripped.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase	Conditions noted for future implementation.
4	Footprint areas are to be checked for signs of contamination and remediated as required.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase	
5	Vegetate surfaces to achieve final cover required for implementation of desired end-use.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase	
6	Monitor vegetation cover and augment as required until self-sustaining.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. Only applicable to the closure phase	
Trolley Assist Infrastructure									
1	Explore opportunities and feasibility of using a renewable energy as a source of power supply for the Trolley Assist Infrastructure.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the trolley assist infrastructure have not yet commenced.	There are no mining activities are currently occurring at Lylyveld. The activities associated with the TSF upgrade have not commenced to date. Conditions noted for future implementation.
2	Laydown areas to be located in existing disturbed areas.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the trolley assist infrastructure have not yet commenced.	
3	All areas where chemicals, hydrocarbons or other potential pollutants are stored or handled are to be provided with impervious surfaces and measures to contain spillages of such substances.							Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the trolley assist infrastructure have not yet commenced.	

Sishen - Lylyveld Expansion Project - 2020 (NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (10056) MR)								
Section in EMP	MITIGATION MEASURE	COMPLIANCE STATUS					FINDINGS/COMMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
		Noted	Compliant	Non-compl	Partially Compl	Not Applic	Not Assessed	
4	Provide for sufficient storage of hazardous and general waste on site for incorporation into Sishen's waste management system.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the trolley assist infrastructure have not yet commenced.	
5	Implement Sishen's Procurement Plan and objectives for maximising local procurement						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the trolley assist infrastructure have not yet commenced.	
6	Implement Resourcing Plan for the project in line with Sishen's objectives for local recruitment						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the trolley assist infrastructure have not yet commenced.	
7	Enforce Sishen's local procurement and employment requirements on contractors.						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the trolley assist infrastructure have not yet commenced.	
8	Enforce Sishen's requirements for the protection of human rights (including housing of staff) and industrial relations on contractors						Compliance to these conditions cannot yet be determined. The activities associated with the trolley assist infrastructure have not yet commenced.	

RECORD OF REPORT DISTRIBUTION

SLR Reference:	720.01117
Title:	Sishen Mine Environmental Authorisations and Environmental Management Plans Audit
Report Number:	1
Client:	Sishen Iron Ore Company- Sishen Mine

Name	Entity	Copy No.	Date Issued	Issuer

Name	Entity	Copy No.	Date Issued	Issuer

AFRICAN OFFICES

South Africa

CAPE TOWN

T: +27 21 461 1118

JOHANNESBURG

T: +27 11 467 0945

DURBAN

T: +27 11 467 0945

Ghana

ACCRA

T: +233 24 243 9716

Namibia

WINDHOEK

T: + 264 61 231 287